TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	**Before driving**	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column.
2	**When driving**	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information.
3	**Interior features**	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience.
4	**Maintenance and care**	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information.
5	**When trouble arises**	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident.
6	**Vehicle specifications**	Detailed vehicle information.
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual.

1 Before driving

1-1. Key information

Keys 28

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk lid

Keyless access with push button start system 32

Remote keyless entry system 49

Doors 53

Trunk lid 56

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 61

Rear seats 65

Head restraints 67

Seatbelts 69

Steering wheel 76

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 77

Outside rear view mirrors 78

1-4. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows 81

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 85

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 89

Double locking system 96

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 97

SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag) ... 99

Child restraint systems 128

Installing child restraints 137

Airbag manual on-off system 149

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle 154
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system) 167
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system) 176
Automatic transmission..... 179
Manual Transmission..... 186
Turn signal lever 189
Parking brake..... 190
Horn 191

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 192
Indicators and warning lights 197
Multi-information display 202

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch..... 207
Fog light switch 213
Windshield wipers and washer 216

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control..... 219
Driving assist systems 224

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage..... 229
Winter driving tips..... 231
Trailer towing..... 235

3 Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 238
Automatic air conditioning system 246
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 255

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type..... 257
Using the radio 259
Using the CD player 267
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs 274
Operating an iPod 282
Operating a USB memory 292
Optimal use of the audio system..... 301
Using the AUX port 306

3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 307
• Interior light 308

3-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 309
• Glove box 310
• Bottle holders..... 311
• Cup holders/console tray..... 312

3-5. Other interior features

Sun visors 314
Vanity mirrors..... 315
Clock..... 316
Outside temperature display 317
Ashtray..... 318
Power outlets 319
Seat heaters 321
Floor mat..... 323
Trunk features..... 325

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 328
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 332
Cleaning and protecting the Alcantara® area 336

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 338
Scheduled maintenance 341

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 347
Engine hood 350
Engine compartment 352
Tires 368
Tire inflation pressure..... 371
Wheels 373
Air conditioning filter 375
Transmitter/access key battery 378
Checking and replacing fuses 382
Light bulbs..... 390

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Hazard warning flashers 406
If your vehicle needs to be towed 407
If you think something is wrong 415
Fuel pump shut off system..... 416

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... 417

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 426

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)..... 438

If the engine will not start 453

If the select lever cannot be shifted from P 456

If you lose your keys 457

If the access key does not operate properly 458

If the battery is discharged 462

If your vehicle overheats..... 467

If the vehicle becomes stuck 470

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 474

Fuel information 487

6-2. Customization

Customizable features 489

Index

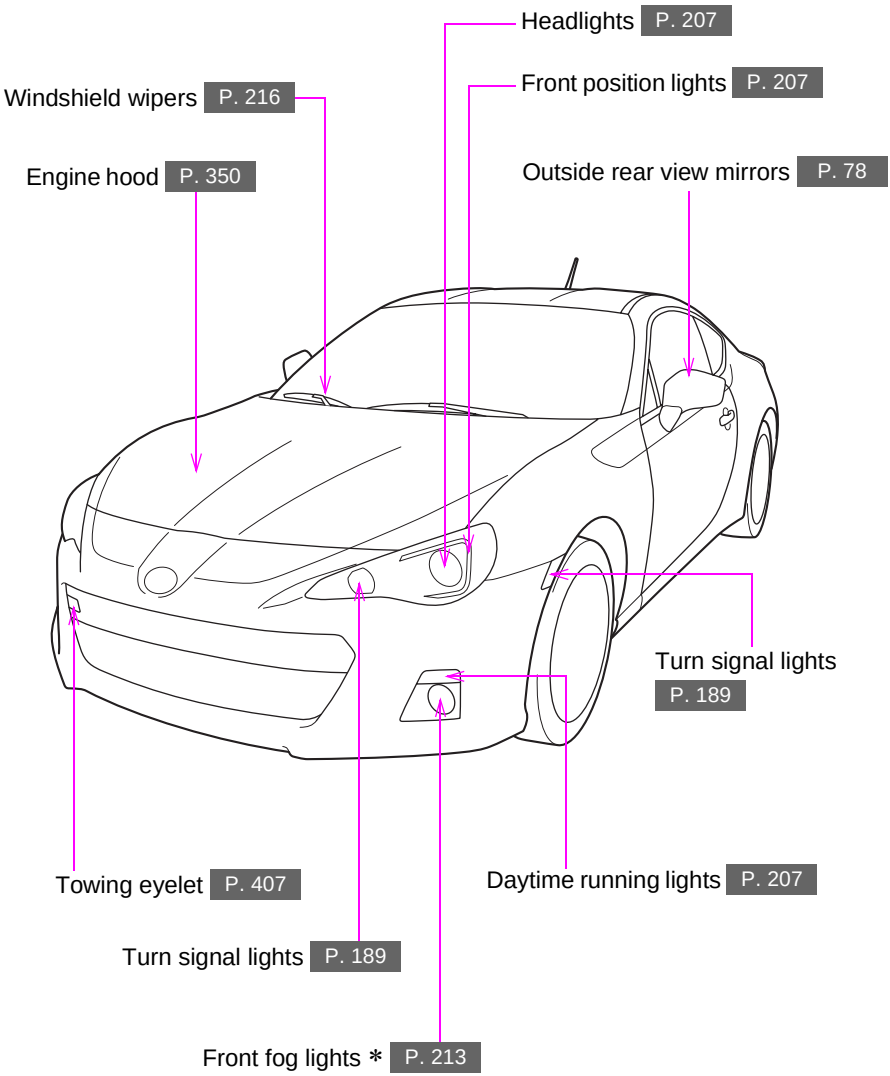
Fuel consumption and CO_2-emissions 494

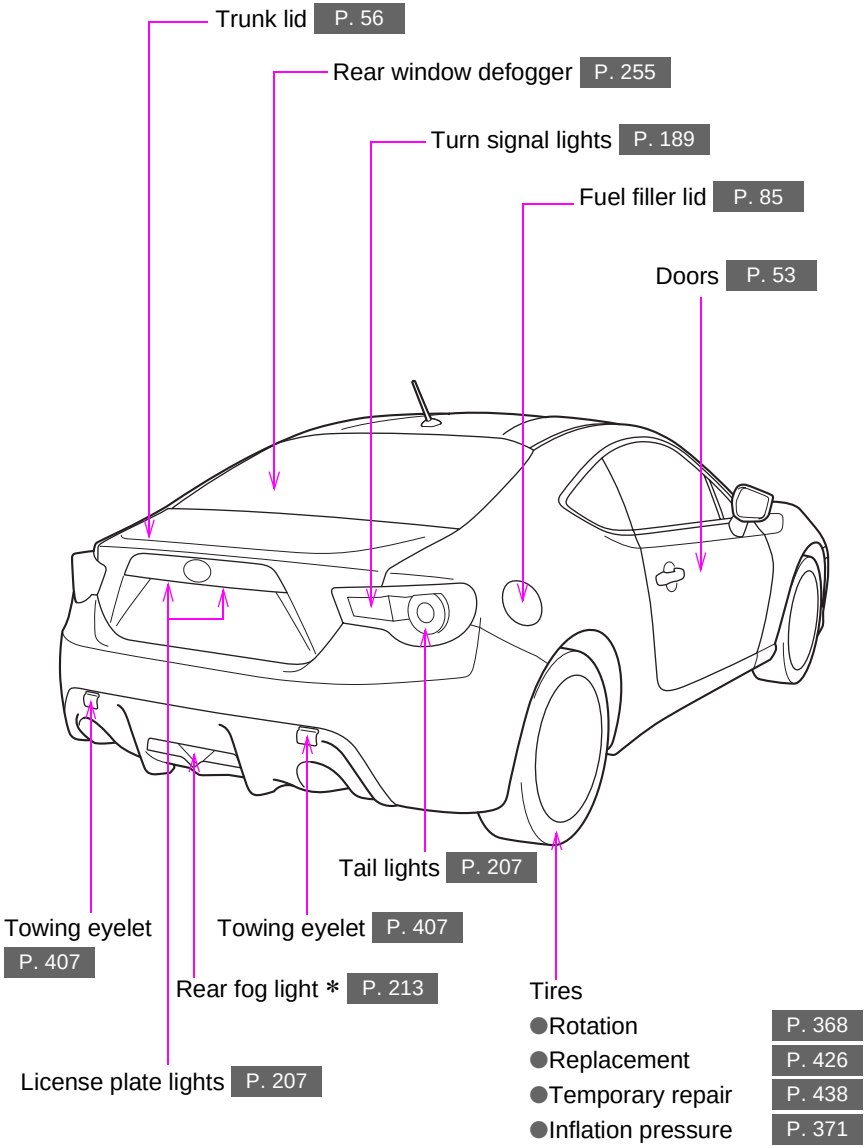
Abbreviation list..... 495

Alphabetical index 496

What to do if... 506

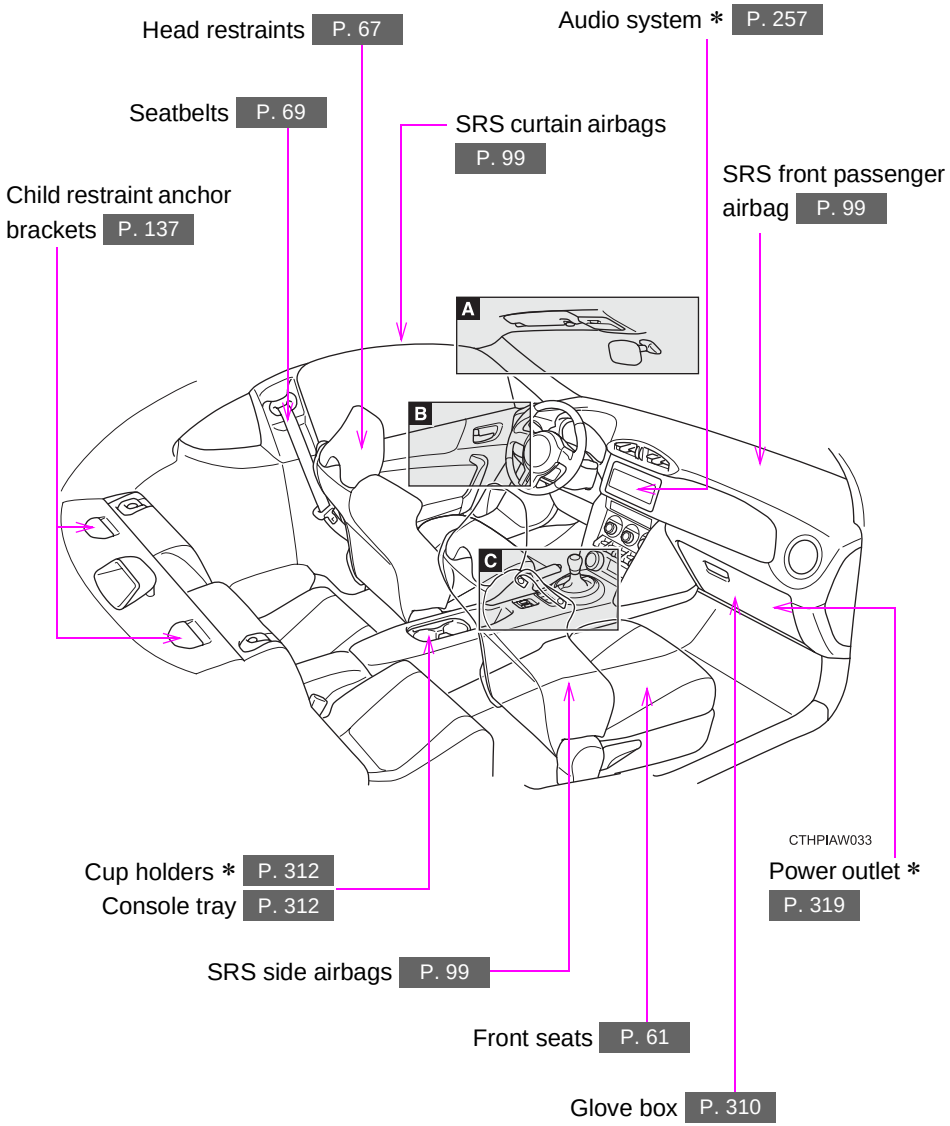
Exterior


Headlights P. 207
Front position lights P. 207
Windshield wipers P. 216
Engine hood P. 350
Outside rear view mirrors P. 78
Turn signal lights P. 189
Towing eyelet P. 407
Daytime running lights P. 207
Turn signal lights P. 189
Front fog lights * P. 213

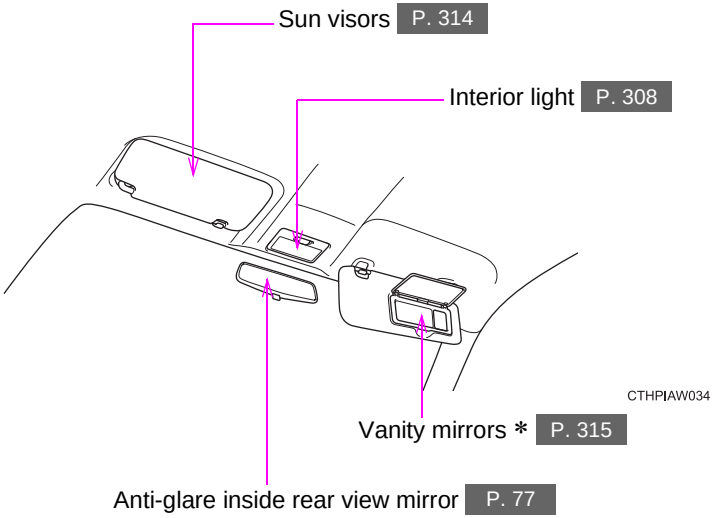

Trunk lid P. 56
Rear window defogger P. 255
Turn signal lights P. 189
Fuel filler lid P. 85
Doors P. 53
Tail lights P. 207
Towing eyelet P. 407
Towing eyelet P. 407
Rear fog light * P. 213
License plate lights P. 207
Tires
●Rotation P. 368
●Replacement P. 426
●Temporary repair P. 438
●Inflation pressure P. 371

*: If equipped

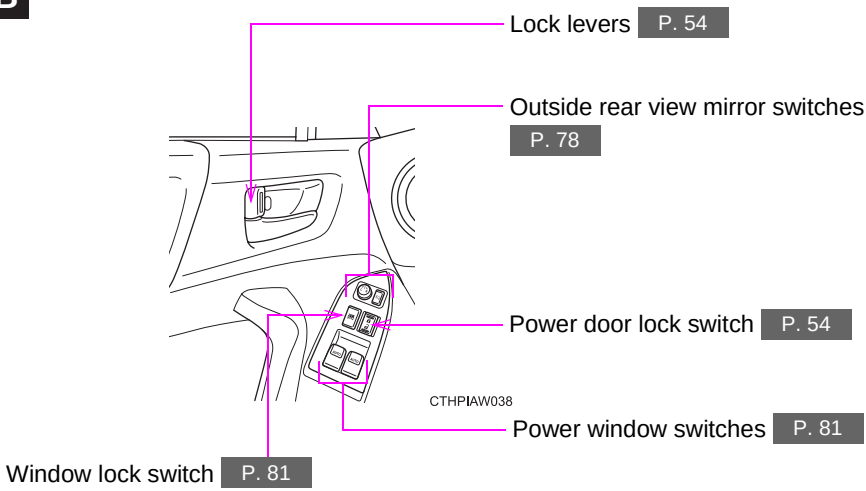
Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A

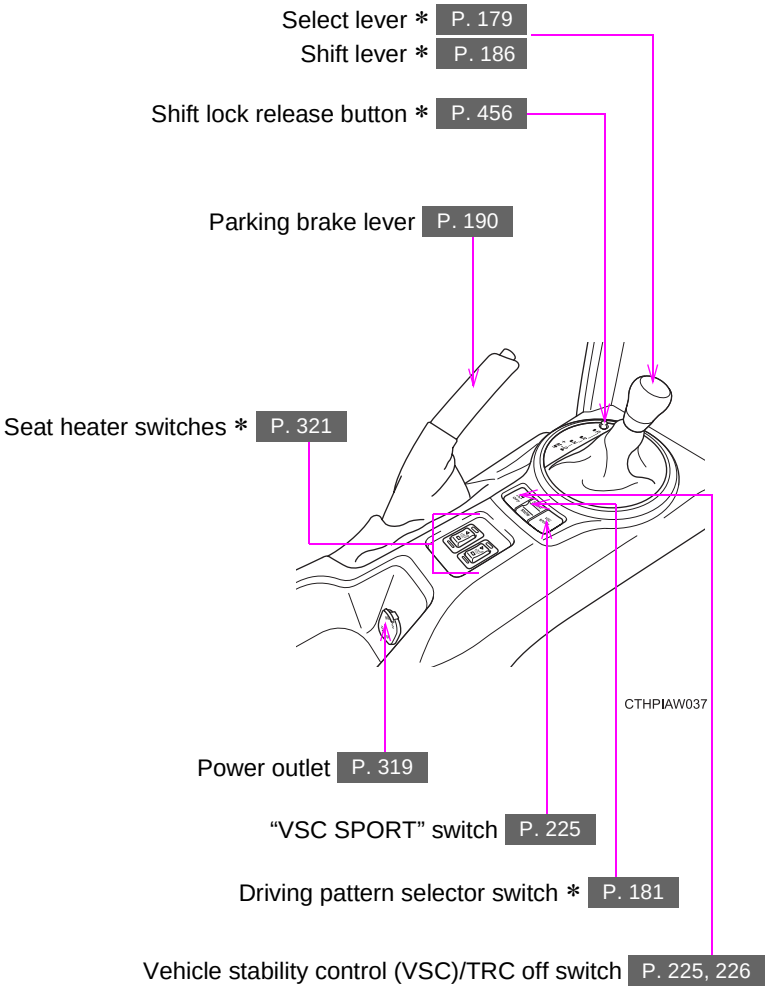


B



*: If equipped

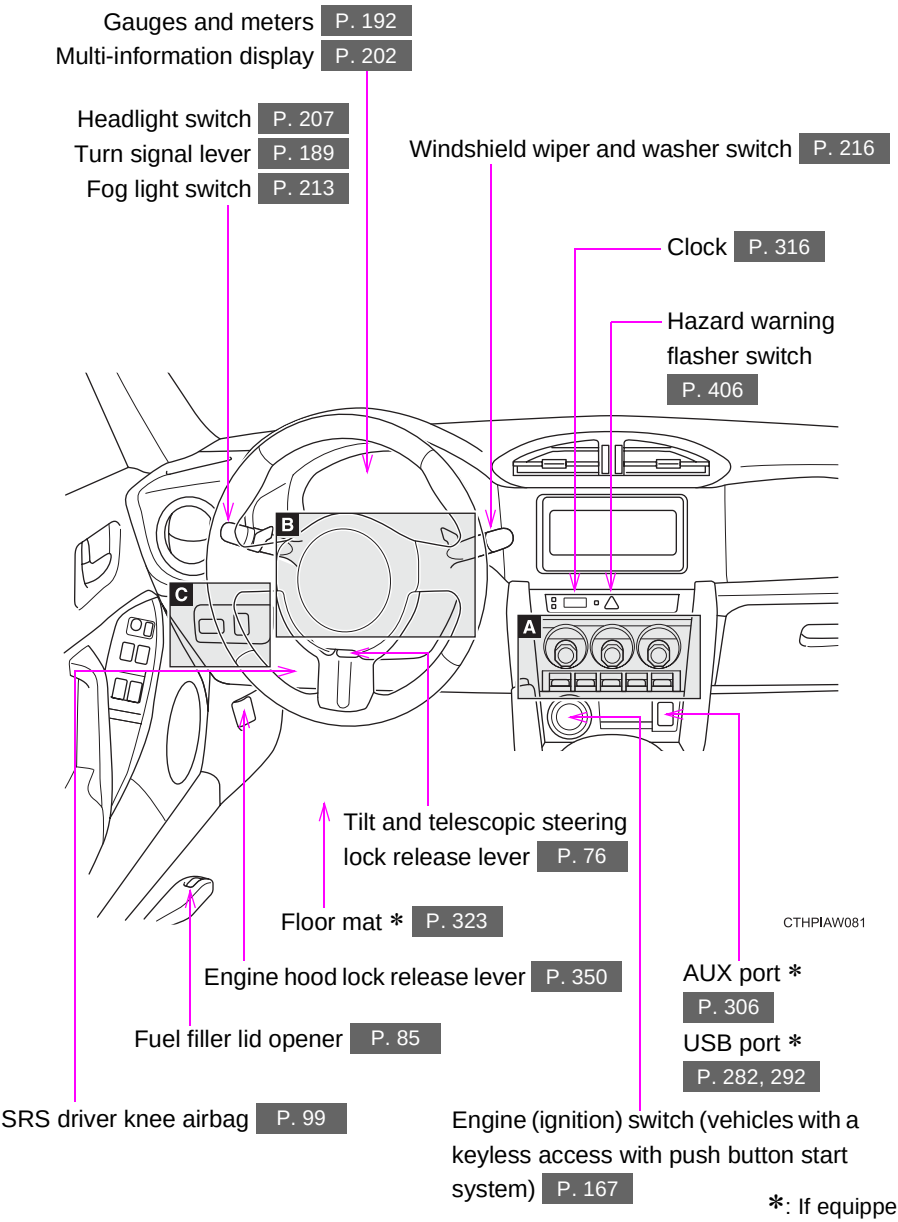
C



*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



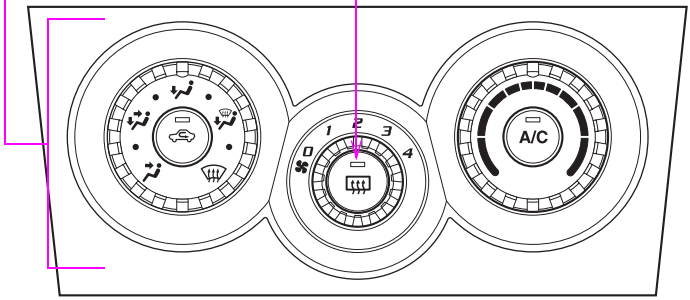
*: If equipped

A

Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system

Air conditioning system P. 238

Rear window defogger switch P. 255

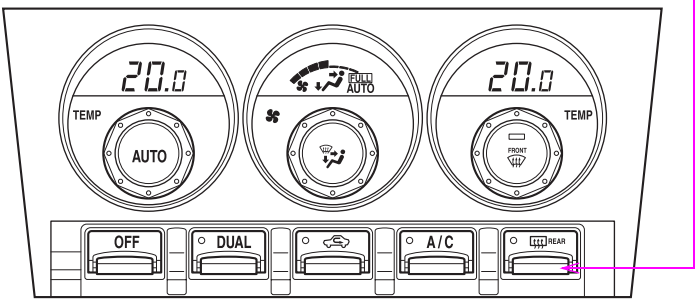


CTHPIAW016

Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system

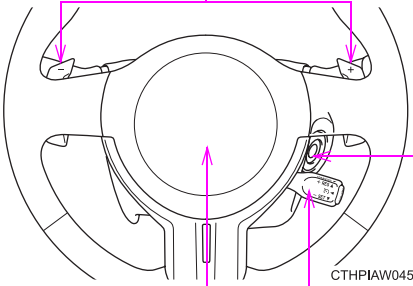
Air conditioning system P. 246

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch */rear window defogger switch * P. 255



CTHPIAW015

B



Paddle shift levers * P. 182, 184

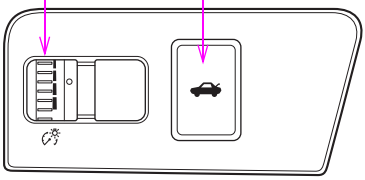
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system) P. 176

Horn P. 191

SRS driver airbag P. 99

Cruise control switch * P. 219

C

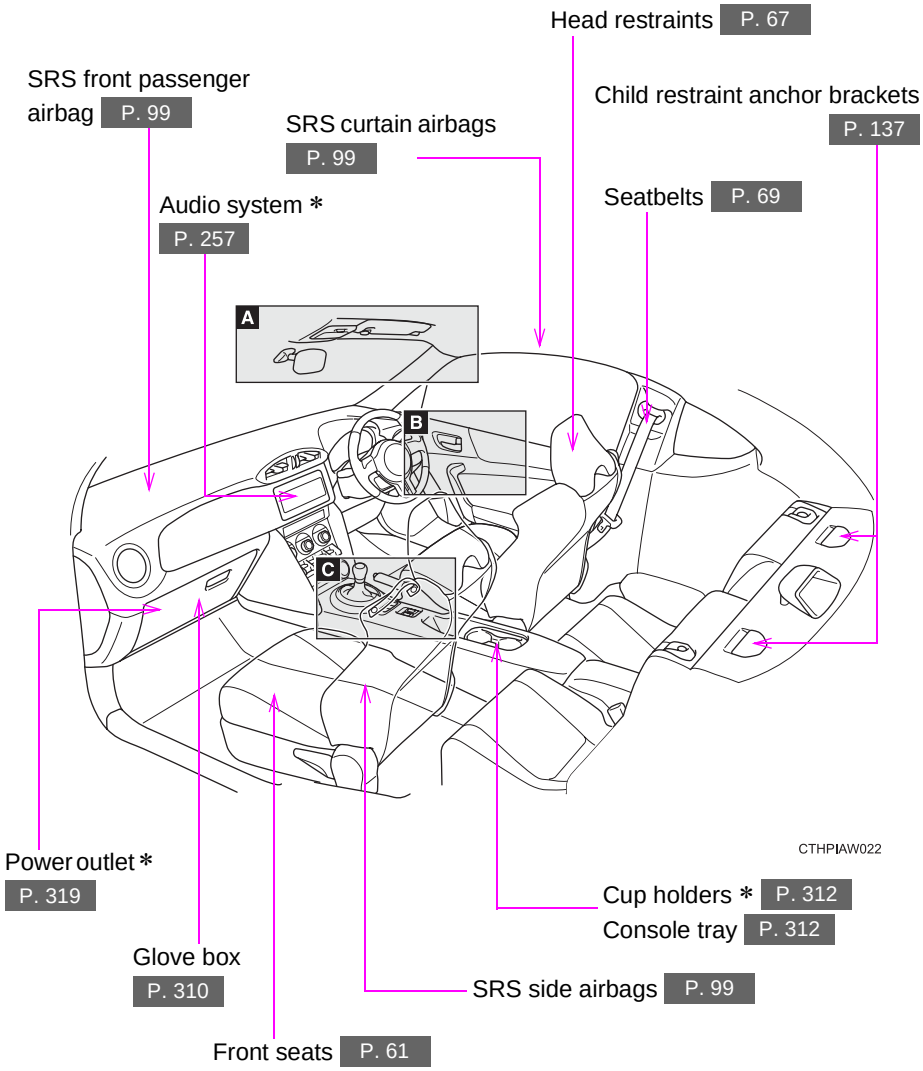


Instrument panel light control dial P. 196

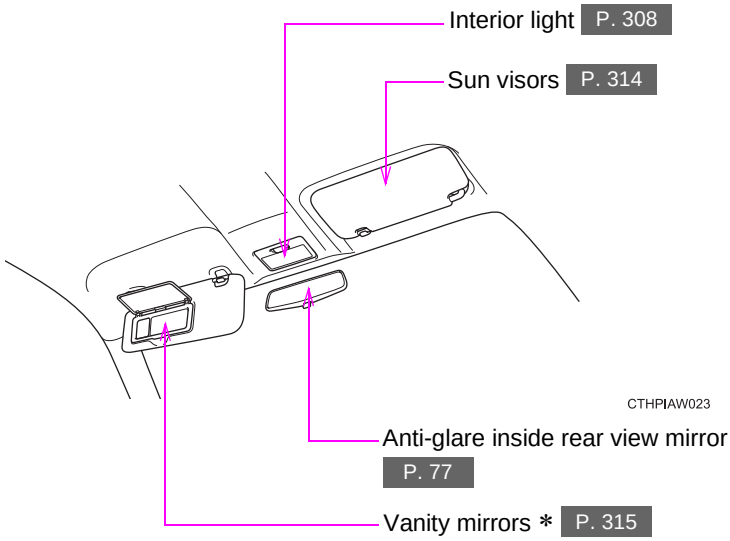
Trunk lid opener P. 56

*: If equipped

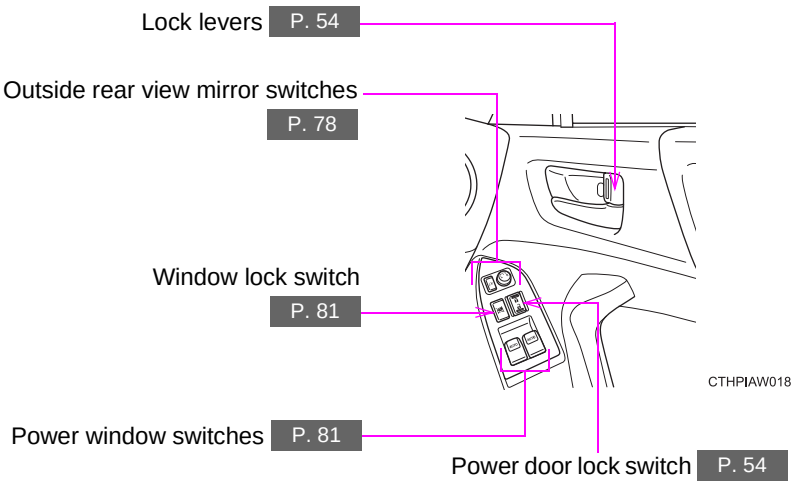
Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A

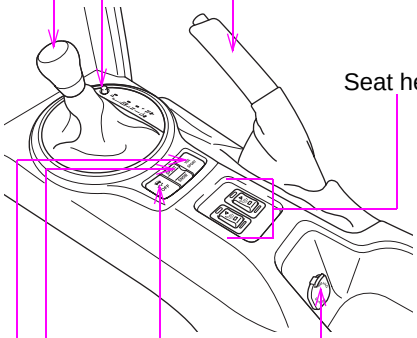


B



*: If equipped

C



Select lever * P. 179
Shift lever * P. 186

Shift lock release button * P. 456

Parking brake lever P. 190

Seat heater switches * P. 321

Power outlet P. 319

Vehicle stability control (VSC)/TRC off switch P. 225, 226

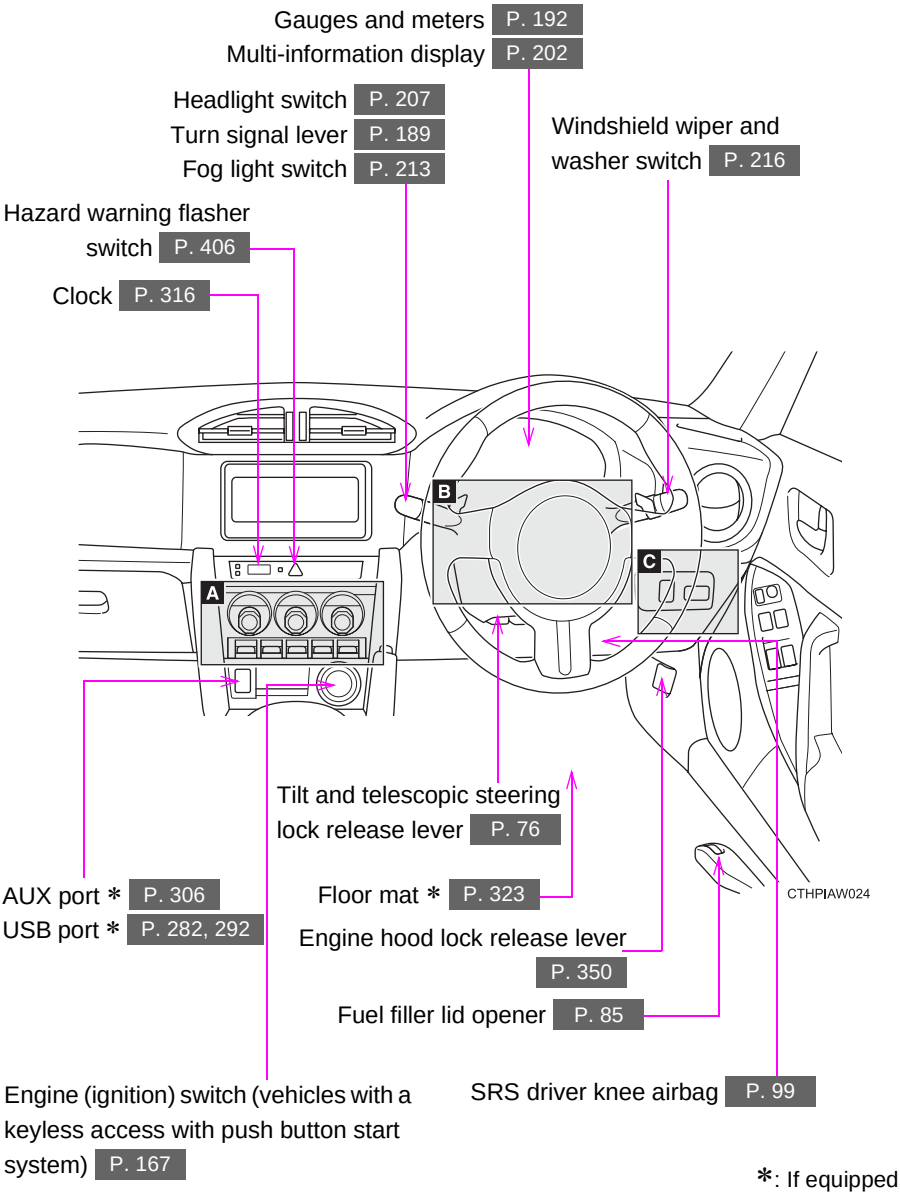
Driving pattern selector switch * P. 181

"VSC SPORT" switch P. 225

*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



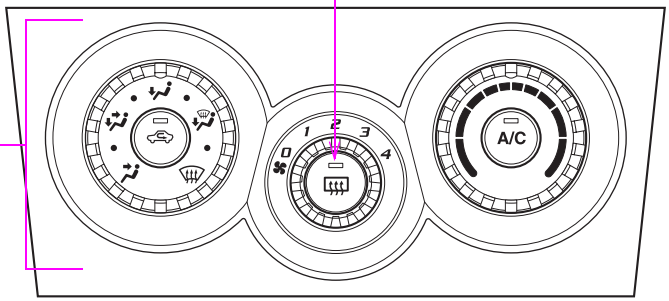
*: If equipped

A

Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system

Air conditioning system P. 238

Rear window defogger switch P. 255

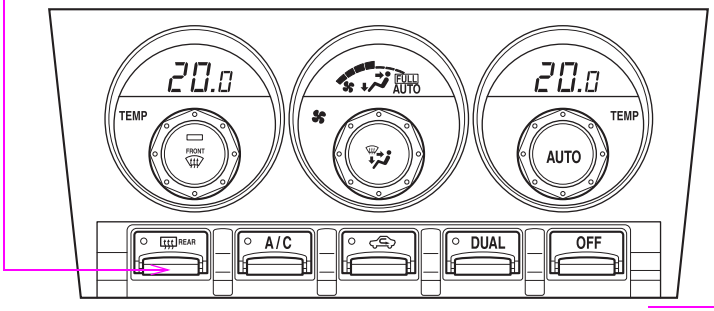


CTHPIAW016

Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system

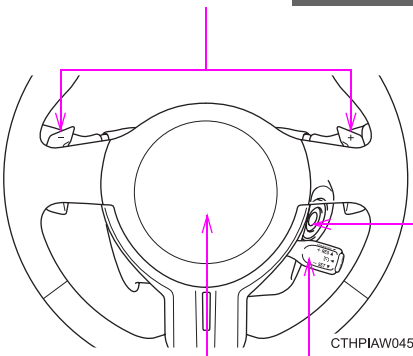
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch ∗/rear window defogger switch ∗ P. 255

Air conditioning system P. 246



CTHPIAW041

B



Paddle shift levers * P. 182, 184

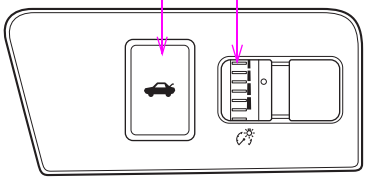
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system) P. 176

Horn P. 191

SRS driver airbag P. 99

Cruise control switch * P. 219

C



Trunk lid opener P. 56

Instrument panel light control dial P. 196

*: If equipped

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the SUBARU policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation to make changes on vehicles previously sold.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your SUBARU

A wide variety of non genuine spare parts and accessories for SUBARU vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine SUBARU produces may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. SUBARU therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine SUBARU Products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non genuine SUBARU products. Modification with non genuine SUBARU products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problem resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seatbelt pretensioner system

We recommend that you to check with any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

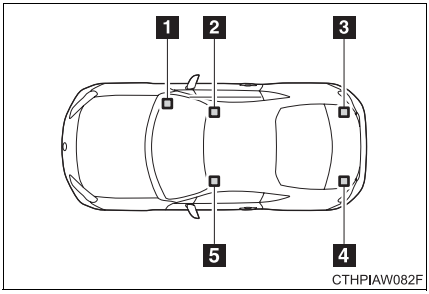
The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seatbelt pretensioner system

We recommend that you check with any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Europe models only

If installing an RF-transmitter (for example a cellular phone, third party-produced radio and so forth) on this vehicle, follow the setup shown below. It is the owner's responsibility to confirm whether the wireless device (wireless equipment) to be installed complies with the regulations of each area.



Antenna location:

1 On a windshield in closer to passenger's side pillar and lower position

2 Front right of roof

3 Right of trunk lid

4 Left of trunk lid

5 Front left of roof

Frequency (MHz)	Max. output power (W)		Antenna position at vehicle, specific conditions for installation and/or use	
	Exterior	Handy	Exterior*1	Handy*2
26 - 30	50	—	2, 3, 4, 5	
30 - 50	50	—	2, 3, 4, 5	
50 - 54	50	—	2, 3, 4, 5	
142 - 176	50	—	2, 3, 4, 5	
410 - 470	50	—	2, 3, 4, 5	
824 - 849	2	2	1	At least 80 mm (3.1 in.) away from any interior parts.
876 - 915	2	2	1	At least 80 mm (3.1 in.) away from any interior parts.
1200 - 1300	15	—	2, 3, 4, 5	
1710 - 1785	1	1	1	At least 80 mm (3.1 in.) away from any interior parts.
1850 - 1910	1	1	1	At least 80 mm (3.1 in.) away from any interior parts.
2400 - 2500	—	2.5 mW	—	Bluetooth® usage in the cabin.

NOTICE

*1:

- Ensure the antenna wire (antenna feeder) is at least 20 cm (7.87 in.) away from any of the vehicle's ECUs or sensors.
- Do not tie the antenna wire together with other vehicle wiring. Also, it is important the antenna wire does not run parallel with other vehicle wiring. The antenna wire route should follow the contours of the metal body panels.
- Securely ground the RF-transmitter near the device itself.

*2: Handy RF-transmitters can even be used above the passenger seat inside the cabin.

NOTE:

After installing an RF-transmitter, check if all vehicle installed electronic devices are receiving interference or not in the vehicle conditions outlined below. Check using both standby receive mode and send mode.

- Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: The engine switch is in the “ON” position.
- Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: The push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode.
- When the engine is running
- While driving at various speeds

Scrapping your SUBARU

The SRS airbag and seatbelt pretensioner devices in your SUBARU contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seatbelt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seatbelt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

Noise levels inside the vehicle (Russian Regulation)

DecreeNo.720/2009 (TECHNICAL REGULATION ON THE SAFETY OF WHEELED VEHICLES),
AnnexNo.3: Section2 (Requirements for vehicles regarding interior noise):
Table2.1: Notes: No.3,
The noise level measured during acceleration may reach up to 82dBA as maximum.

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

Symbols used throughout this manual

Warnings & Cautions

WARNING

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause death or serious injury to people. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of death or serious injury to yourself and others.

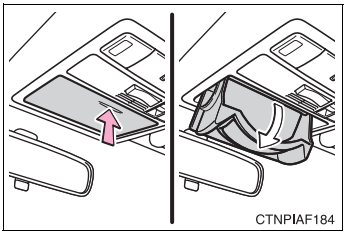
CAUTION

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your SUBARU and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations

Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen.”



Arrows indicating operations

Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Before driving 1

1-1. Key information

Keys..... 28

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk lid

Keyless access with push button start system 32

Remote keyless entry system 49

Doors 53

Trunk lid 56

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats..... 61

Rear seats 65

Head restraints 67

Seatbelts..... 69

Steering wheel..... 76

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror..... 77

Outside rear view mirrors ... 78

1-4. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows..... 81

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap..... 85

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 89

Double locking system..... 96

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 97

SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag) 99

Child restraint systems 128

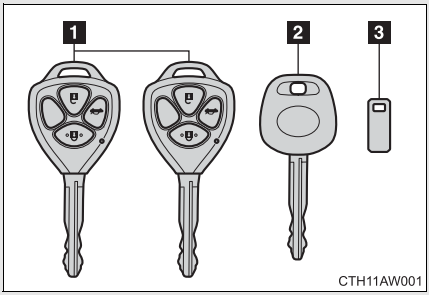
Installing child restraints ... 137

Airbag manual on-off system 149

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system



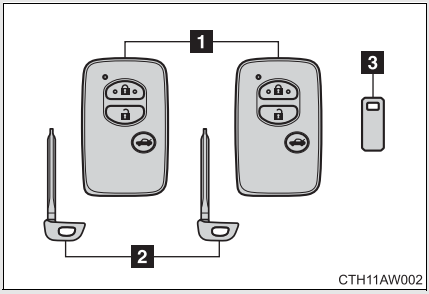
1 Keys (with a remote keyless entry system)

Operating the remote keyless entry system (→P. 49)

2 Key (without a remote keyless entry system)

3 Key number plate

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system (type A)



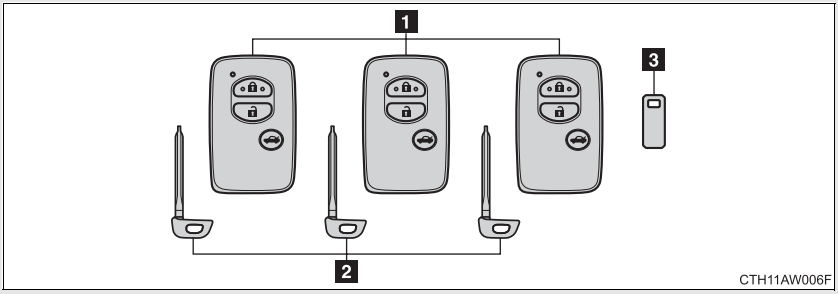
1 Access keys

- Operating the keyless access with push button start system (→P. 32)
- Operating the remote keyless entry system (→P. 49)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system (type B)



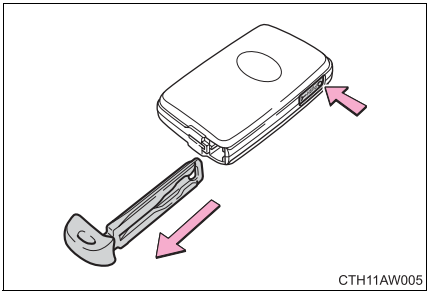
1 Access keys

- Operating the keyless access with push button start system (→P. 32)
- Operating the remote keyless entry system (→P. 49)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)



To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the access key. Carry the mechanical key together with the access key. If the access key battery is depleted or “keyless access” entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 458)

■ Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key (without a keyless access with push button start system) or mechanical key (with a keyless access with push button start system) is lost, a new key can be made by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the key number plate. (→P. 457)

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with remote keyless entry system onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

CAUTION

To prevent key damage

Observe the following:

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key.
- Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems, glass top ranges, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

Carrying the access key on your person (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

Carry the access key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the access key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a keyless access with push button start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

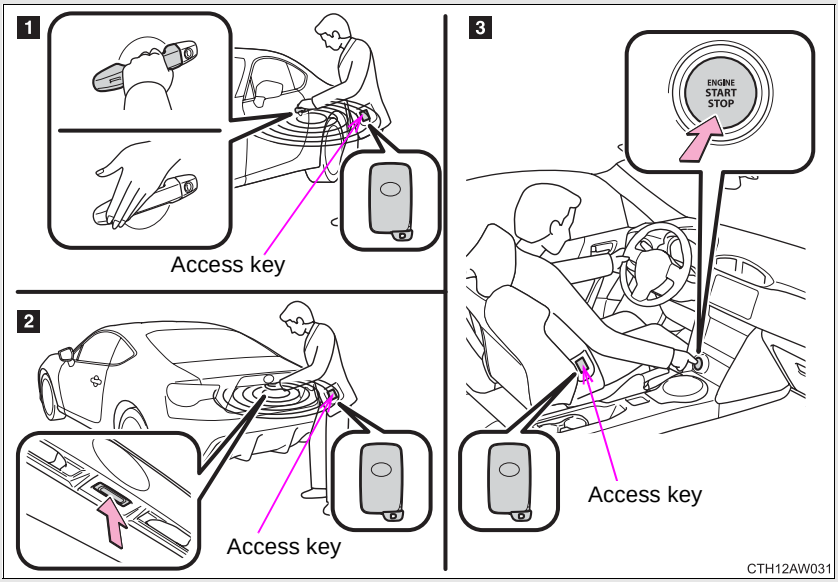
Take your vehicle with all the access keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When a vehicle key is lost

If the key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. We recommend that you visit any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining access keys that were provided with your vehicle.

Keyless access with push button start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the access key on your person, for example in your pocket.
(The driver should always carry the access key.)



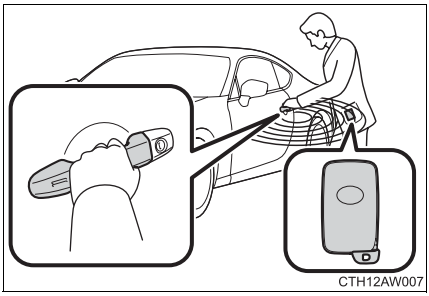
1 Unlocks and locks the doors (→P. 33)

2 Unlocks the trunk lid (→P. 34)

3 Starts the engine (→P. 167)

*: If equipped

Unlocking and locking the doors



Vehicles without double locking system

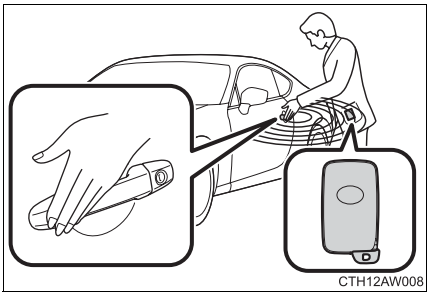
Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

Vehicles with double locking system

Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.

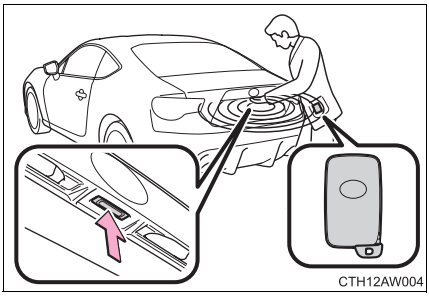
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.



Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the door handle) to lock the doors.

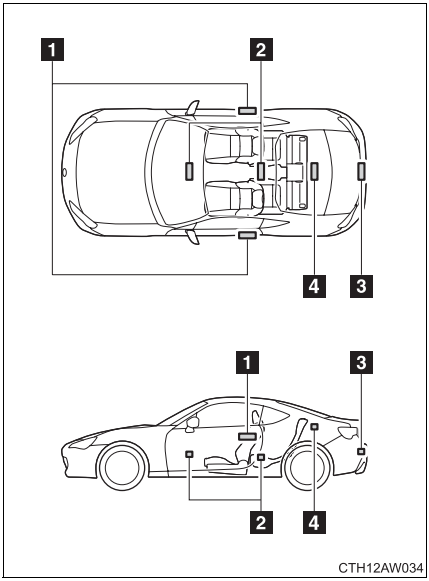
Unlocking the trunk lid



Press the button to unlock the trunk lid.

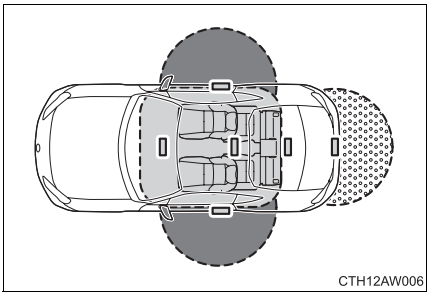
Antenna location and effective range

Antenna location



1 Antennas outside the cabin
2 Antennas inside the cabin
3 Antenna outside the trunk
4 Antenna inside the trunk

Effective range (areas within which the access key is detected)



When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the access key is within about 0.4 - 0.8 m (1.3 - 2.6 ft.) of either of the outside door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When unlocking the trunk lid

The system can be operated when the access key is within about 0.4 - 0.8 m (1.3 - 2.6 ft.) of the trunk lid release button.

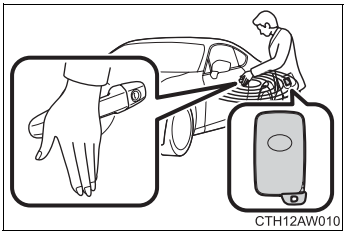
When starting the engine or changing push-button ignition switch modes

The system can be operated when the access key is inside the vehicle.

Operation signals

The hazard warning flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor



Use your palm to touch the lock sensor.

Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures for the warning light that comes on. (→P. 422)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	An attempt was made to lock either door by opening a door and putting the lock lever into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the access key still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the access key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the keyless access with push button start system while the access key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the access key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The push-button ignition switch was turned to “ACC” mode while the driver’s door was open (or the driver’s door was opened while the push-button ignition switch was in “ACC” mode).	Turn the push-button ignition switch off and close the driver’s door.
Interior alarm sounds continuously*	The driver’s door was opened while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the push-button ignition switch.	Shift the select lever to P.

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the access key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

■ Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the access key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the keyless access with push button start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The access key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The keyless access with push button start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the keyless access with push button start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any door except the driver's door.
  In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the remote keyless entry system or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Conditions affecting operation

The keyless access with push button start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the access key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the keyless access with push button start system, remote keyless entry system and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Way of coping →P. 458)

- When the access key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the access key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When another transmitters (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the access key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - A portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
  - Another vehicle's access key or a transmitter that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the access key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

Notes for the “keyless access” entry function

- Even when the access key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The access key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The access key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk lid is unlocked.
  - The access key is on the instrument panel, rear shelf or floor, in the door pockets or glove box or auxiliary box when the engine is started or push-button ignition switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the access key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the access key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the access key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the access key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the access key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the access key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the remote keyless entry system is used to lock the doors when the access key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the “keyless access” entry function. (Use the remote keyless entry system to unlock the doors.)
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

Notes for locking the doors

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- Vehicles without a double locking system: When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet when washing the vehicle while the access key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, place the access key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle (take care to ensure that the key is not stolen), and continue to wash the vehicle.
- If the access key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.

Notes for the unlocking function

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door. Remove the gloves and touch the sensor on the back of the handle again.
- If the door handle becomes wet when washing the vehicle while the access key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, place the access key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle (take care to ensure that the key is not stolen), and continue to wash the vehicle.
- If there is another access key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the access key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The keyless access with push button start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 489)

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the access key when operating the system. Do not get the access key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the access key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ If the keyless access with push button start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk lid: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 458)
- Starting the engine: →P. 459

Access key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 422)
- As the access key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the access key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the access key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 378)
  - The keyless access with push button start system or the remote keyless entry system does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the access key close to any of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Glass top ranges
  - Table lamps

When the access key battery is fully depleted

→P. 378

If the keyless access with push button start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

- Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk lid: Use the remote keyless entry system or mechanical key. (→P. 49, 458)
- Starting the engine and changing push-button ignition switch modes: →P. 459
- Stopping the engine: →P. 461

Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e. g. keyless access with push button start system) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 489)

■ Certification for keyless access with push button start system

For Europe

SUBARU

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.
SUBARU ENGINEERING DIVISION
1-1 SUBARU-CHO OTA GUNMA 373-8555 JAPAN
Phone: +81 276-26-2381 Fax: +81 276-26-2397

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 1-7-2, Nishishinjuku, Shinjuku, Tokyo, 160-8316 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: SSPLF03
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN301 489-1 & EN301 489-3
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 14, 2011

Signature: Takashi Nishida

Takashi Nishida

Hereby, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., declares that this SSPLF03 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että SSPLF03 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. dat het toestel SSPLF03 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. déclare que l'appareil SSPLF03 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. att denna SSPLF03 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SSPLF03 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., dass sich das Gerät SSPLF03 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SSPLF03 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. dichiara che questo SSPLF03 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. declara que el SSPLF03 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. declara que este SSPLF03 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., jiddikjara li dan SSPLF03 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. seadme SSPLF03 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a SSPLF03 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že SSPLF03 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento SSPLF03 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta SSPLF03 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis SSPLF03 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. deklarē, ka SSPLF03 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. oświadcza, że SSPLF03 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. yfir því að SSPLF03 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret SSPLF03 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

-Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
-Dispose of used batterites according to the local laws.

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 13CZY/14AER is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 13CZY/14AER je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

For Pakistan

Approved by PTA (Year)
PTA
Pakistan Telecom Authority

Model: See Product
Year of Approval: See Product
Serial No: See Product
Year of Manufacture: See Product

For Singapore

Complies with
IDA Standards
DA103352

Complies with
IDA Standards
DA101418

DENSO 14AER

For Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

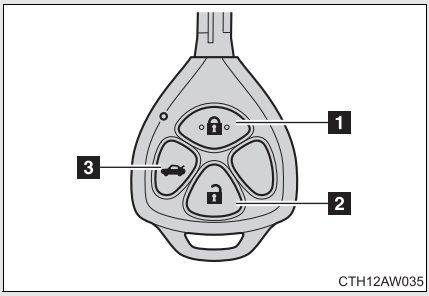
- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the keyless access with push button start system antennas. (→P. 34)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the “keyless access” entry function can be disabled. We recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the “keyless access” entry function.
- User of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

We recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details for disabling the “keyless access” entry function.

Remote keyless entry system

The remote keyless entry system can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system



1 Locks both side doors*1
Locks driver's door*2

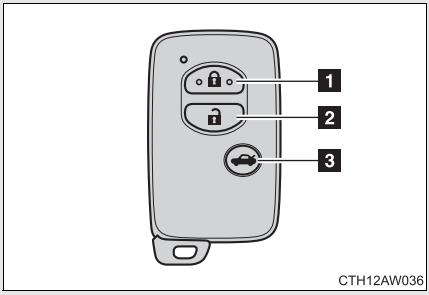
2 Unlocks both side doors*1

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Unlocks both side door*2

3 Unlocks the trunk lid (press and hold)

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system



1 Locks both side doors*1
Locks driver's door*2

2 Unlocks both side doors*1

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Unlocks both side door*2

3 Unlocks the trunk lid (press and hold)

*1: Vehicles with a double locking system

*2: Vehicles without a double locking system

Operation signals

The hazard warning flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Conditions affecting operation

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The remote keyless entry system may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the transmitter battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the transmitter is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When other transmitters (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
→P. 39

■ If the remote keyless entry system does not operate properly (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk lid: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 458)

■ Key battery depletion

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
If the remote keyless entry system does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 378)

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
→P. 43

■ When the access key battery is fully depleted

→P. 378

■ Confirmation of the registered key number (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. We recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. remote keyless entry system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 489)

Certification for remote keyless entry system

For Europe

-Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
-Dispose of used batterites according to the local laws.

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 13BDD/12BBY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 13BDD/12BBY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

For Pakistan

Approved by PTA (Yes)
PTA
Pakistan Telecom Authority

Model: See Product
Year of Approval: See Product
Serial No: See Product
Year of Manufacture: See Product

For Singapore

Complies with
IDA Standards
DA103352

For Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the “keyless access” entry function, remote keyless entry system, key or power door lock switch.

■ “Keyless access” entry function (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

→P. 33

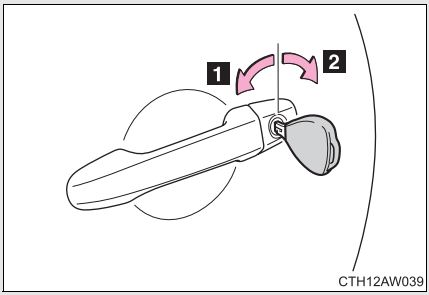
■ Remote keyless entry system

→P. 49

■ Key

Turning the key operates the doors as follows:

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system



1 Locks both side doors*1
Locks driver’s door*2

2 Unlocks both side doors*1

Turning the key unlocks the driver’s door. Turning the key again unlocks the other doors.

Unlocks driver’s door*2

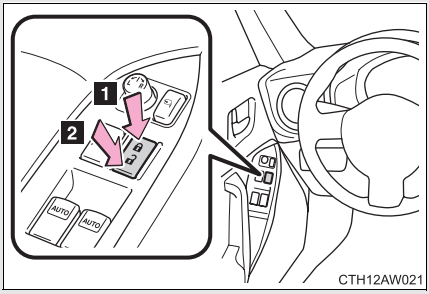
*1: Vehicles with a double locking system

*2: Vehicles without a double locking system

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 458)

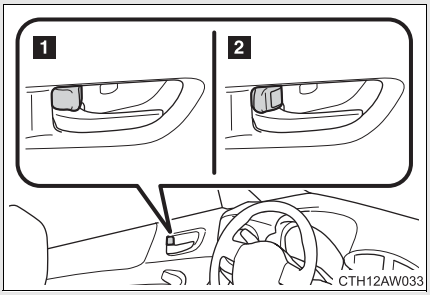
■ Power door lock switch



1 Locks both side doors

2 Unlocks both side doors

■ Lock lever



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

Locking the doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the lock lever to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system

The door cannot be locked if the push-button ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON” mode, or the access key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Window open/close function linked to door operation

In order to make opening and closing the doors easier, completely closed windows are linked to door operations. Therefore, when a door is opened, its window opens slightly. When a door is closed, its window closes completely.

However, if the battery has discharged or is disconnected, this function will not operate. (→P. 466)

If a wrong key is used (vehicles with a double locking system)

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

If the keyless access with push button start system has been deactivated in a customized setting (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

Use the remote keyless entry system or mechanical key. (→P. 49, 458)

WARNING

To prevent an accident

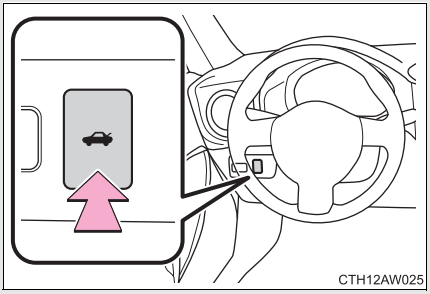
Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seatbelt.
- On some models: Always lock both side doors.
- Ensure that both side doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.

Trunk lid

The trunk lid can be opened using the key, trunk lid opener, “keyless access” entry function or remote keyless entry system.

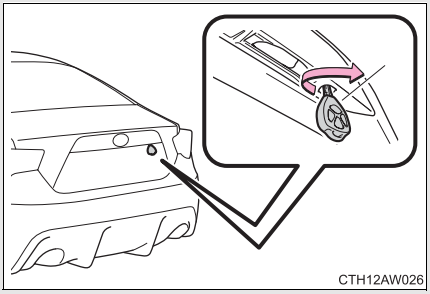
■ Opening the trunk lid from inside the vehicle



Press and hold the opener switch to release the trunk lid.

■ Opening the trunk lid from outside the vehicle

Key (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system and the double locking system)



Turn the master key clockwise to release the trunk lid.

“Keyless access” entry function (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

→P. 34

Remote keyless entry system

→P. 49

Function to prevent the trunk lid being locked with the access key inside (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

- When all doors are being locked, closing the trunk lid with the access key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm.
  In this case, the trunk lid can be opened using the “keyless access” entry function.
- Even when the spare access key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function can be activated so the trunk lid can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all access keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Even when the access key is put in the trunk with all the doors are locked, the key may not be detected depending on the places and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk lid is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk lid.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if any one of the doors is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk lid using the trunk lid opener.

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system but without the double locking system)

The trunk lid can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P. 458)

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

- Keep the trunk lid closed while driving.
  If the trunk lid is left open, it may hit nearby objects while driving or luggage in the trunk may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the trunk lid before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

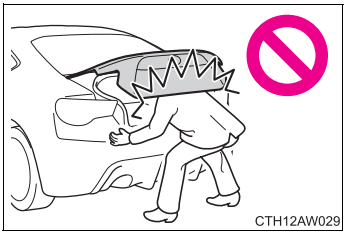
- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could overheat or suffocate.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

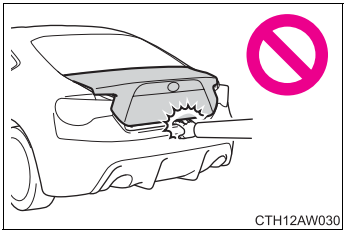
WARNING

Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk lid is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.


CTH12AW029


CTH12AW030

- The trunk lid may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to fall closed again after it is opened.

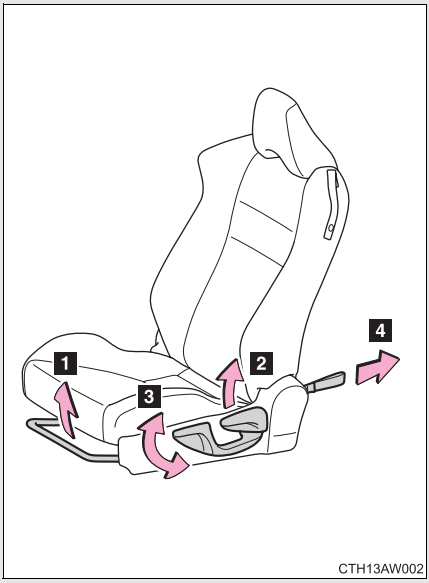
CAUTION

Trunk lid damper stays

The trunk lid is equipped with damper stays that hold the trunk lid in place. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to trunk lid damper stays, resulting in a malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects such as stickers, plastic sheets and adhesives to damper stay rods.
- Do not touch damper stay rods with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine parts to the trunk lid.
- Do not apply lateral force to damper stays or place your hand on it.

Front seats



1 Seat position adjustment lever

2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

4 Seatback fold strap (if equipped)

Getting in and out of the rear seats

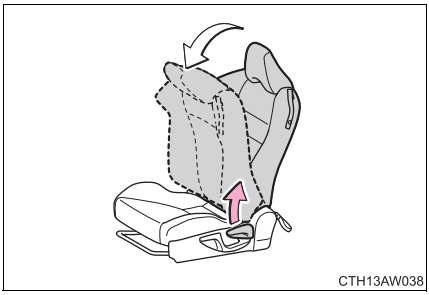
To get in and out of the rear seats, use the seatback angle adjustment lever or seatback fold strap.

■ Before getting in or out of the rear seats

Release the seatbelt from the seatbelt guide. (→P. 70)

■ Getting in the rear seats

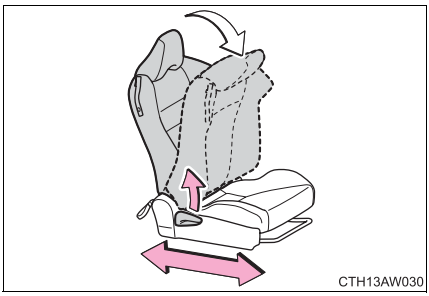
Driver's side (if equipped)



Lift the seatback angle adjustment lever.

The seatback will fold forward.

Passenger's side



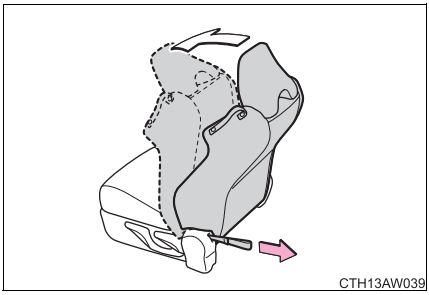
Lift the seatback angle adjustment lever.

The seatback will fold forward.

The seat can be slid forward and backward.

■ Getting out of the rear seats

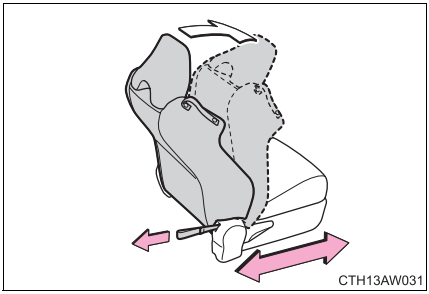
Driver's side (if equipped)



Pull the seatback fold strap.

The seatback will fold forward.

Passenger's side



Pull the seatback fold strap.

The seatback will fold forward.

The seat can be slid forward and backward.

■ After getting in or out of the rear seats

Return the seatback to the upright position until the seat locks.

Front passenger seat only: The seat will lock in position at the point where the seatback reaches the upright position.

■ Seat dust cover

Always remove the seat dust cover that may be attached at the time of purchase before using the seat.

WARNING

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.
- Take care not to hit passengers with the seat.
  When sliding the seat rearward, make sure not to squash the legs of the rear passengers.
- When returning the seatback upright, perform seatback angle adjustment while holding down the seatback.
- Do not pull on or use the front seatbelt guide to adjust or fold the front seat.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

Never operate the seatback angle adjustment lever or seatback fold strap. Doing so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Getting in and out of the rear seats**

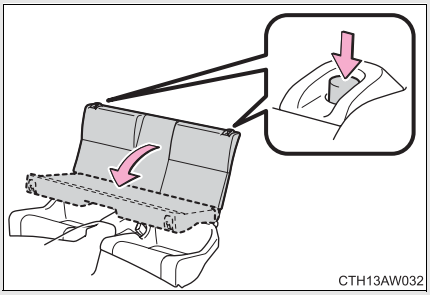
- When getting in or out of the rear seats, make sure not to get your hands, legs, etc. squashed in the movable or connecting parts.
- When getting in or out of the rear seats, make sure not to trip on the seat rails.
- After getting in or out of the rear seats, always make sure the front seat is locked in position.

■ **When operating the front seat from the rear seat**

Make sure that no passenger is seated in the front seat.

Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.



Press the seatback lock release buttons and fold the seatback down.

Press the button until the lock is released.

To return the seatbacks to its original position, lift it up until it locks.

Seat dust cover

Always remove the seat dust cover that may be attached at the time of purchase before using the seat.

WARNING

When folding the rear seatbacks down

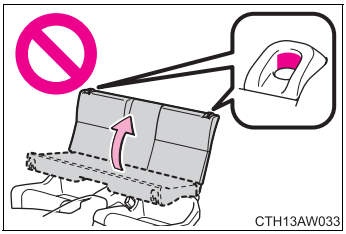
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the select lever to P (automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the trunk while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.

WARNING

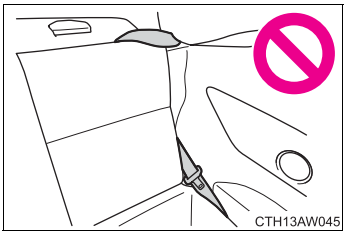
■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.



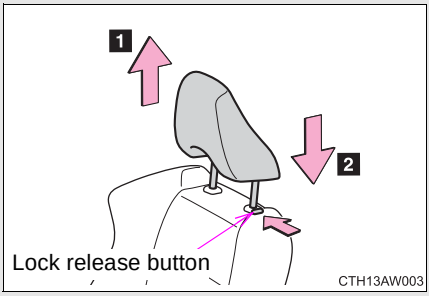
- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red portion behind the seatback lock release button will be visible. Make sure that the red portion is not visible.
- Check that the seatbelts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

■ **Before using the rear seatbelts**



Always make sure that the seatbelt is not caught in the seatback or twisted in one of the hooks that secure the seatback. Failure to do so may cause the seatbelt to not be fastened correctly or to become ineffective in a collision, resulting in serious injury.

Head restraints



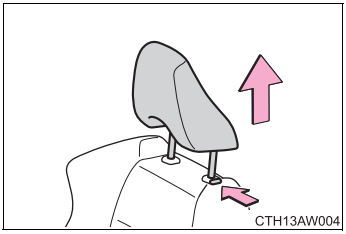
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

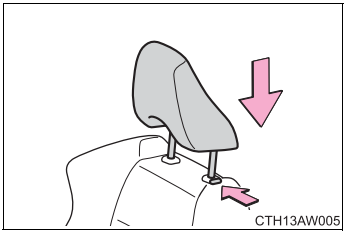
Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.

Removing the head restraints



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

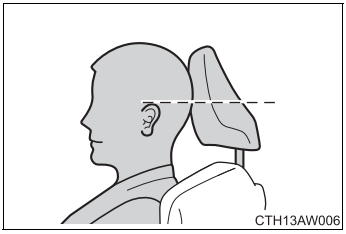
Installing the head restraints



Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions

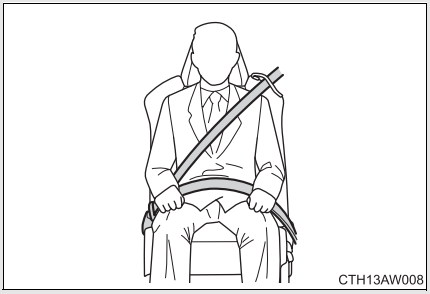
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Seatbelts

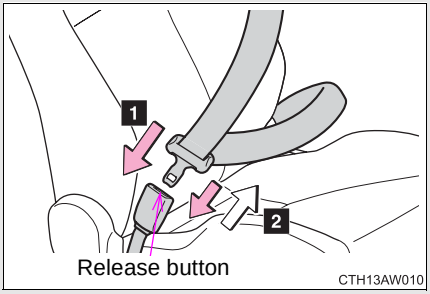
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seatbelts before driving the vehicle.

■ Correct use of the seatbelts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seatbelt.

■ Fastening and releasing the seatbelt



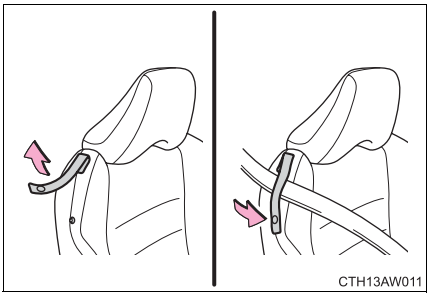
1 Fasten the seatbelt

Push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 Release the seatbelt

Press the release button.

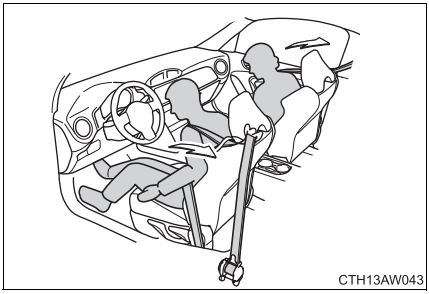
Front seatbelt guide



To enable the seatbelt to be easily extended, pass the seatbelt through the guide.

When getting in or out of the rear seats, release the seatbelt from the guide.

Seatbelt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioner helps the seatbelt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seatbelt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Child seatbelt usage

The seatbelts of your vehicle are principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seatbelt. (→P. 128)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seatbelt, follow the instructions on P. 69 regarding seatbelt usage.

Seatbelt pretensioners

- Seatbelt pretensioners are not designed to activate in minor frontal or side impacts, in side or rear impacts or in roll-over accidents.
- The following four components operate simultaneously.
  - Seatbelt pretensioner for driver
  - Seatbelt pretensioner for front passenger
  - SRS frontal airbag for driver
  - SRS frontal airbag for front passenger
- Pretensioners are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. In the event that a pretensioner is activated, both the driver’s and front passenger’s seatbelt retractor assemblies must be replaced only by an authorized any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. When replacing seatbelt retractor assemblies, use only genuine SUBARU parts.
- If either front seatbelt does not retract or cannot be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the pretensioner, contact your any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
- If the front seatbelt retractor assembly or surrounding area has been damaged, contact your any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
- When you sell your vehicle, we urge you to explain to the buyer that it has seatbelt pretensioners by alerting the buyer to the contents of this section.

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seatbelt regulations

If seatbelt regulations exist in the country where you reside, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for seatbelt replacement or installation.

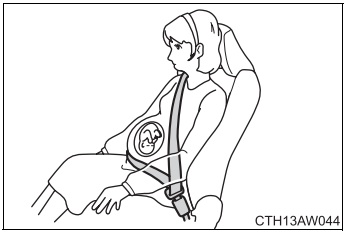
WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seatbelt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seatbelt.
- Always wear a seatbelt properly.
- Each seatbelt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seatbelt for more than one person at once, including children.
- SUBARU recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seatbelt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seatbelt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seatbelt low and snug across your hips.

Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seatbelt in the proper way. (→P. 69)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seatbelt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

WARNING

People with a medical condition

Obtain medical advice and wear the seatbelt in the proper way.

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seatbelt. If the seatbelt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

Seatbelt pretensioners

- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS airbag system warning light will come on. In that case, the seatbelt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- To obtain maximum protection, the occupants should sit in an upright position with their seatbelts properly fastened.
- Do not modify, remove or strike the front seatbelt retractor assemblies or surrounding area. This could result in accidental activation of the seatbelt pretensioners or could make the system inoperative, possibly resulting in serious injury. Seatbelt pretensioners have no user-serviceable parts. For required servicing of front seatbelt retractors equipped with seatbelt pretensioners, see your nearest any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- When discarding front seatbelt retractor assemblies or scrapping the entire vehicle due to collision damage or for other reasons, consult your any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

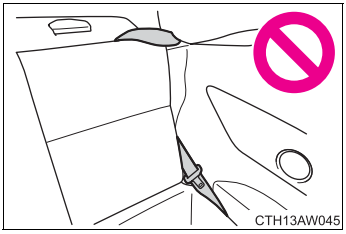
■ **Seatbelt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seatbelts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seatbelt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Replace a damaged seatbelt immediately. Damaged seatbelts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seatbelt does not function correctly, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seatbelts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When using the seatbelt guide**

- Always make sure that the belt is not twisted, and runs freely through the guide.
- Regardless of whether the guide is used or not, always secure the seatbelt guide button.
- Do not hang from or pull the guide forcefully.

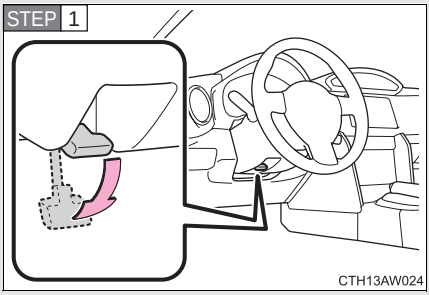
■ **Before using the rear seatbelts**



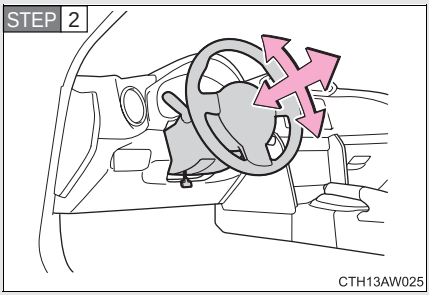
Always make sure that the seatbelt is not caught in the seatback or twisted in one of the hooks that secure the seatback. Failure to do so may cause the seatbelt to not be fastened correctly or to become ineffective in a collision, resulting in serious injury.

Steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

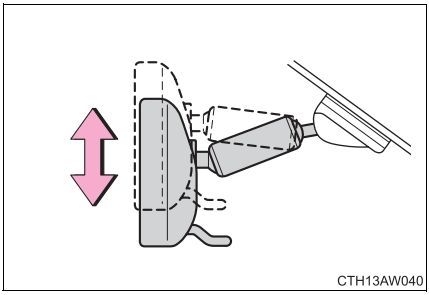
■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view in accordance with the driver's seating posture.

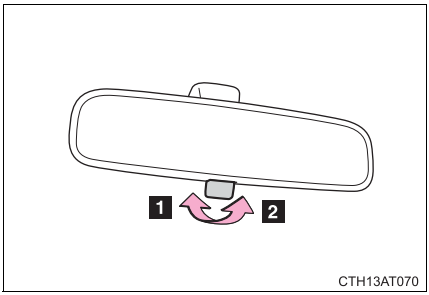
Adjusting the height of rear view mirror



Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

Anti-glare function

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



1 Normal position

2 Anti-glare position

WARNING

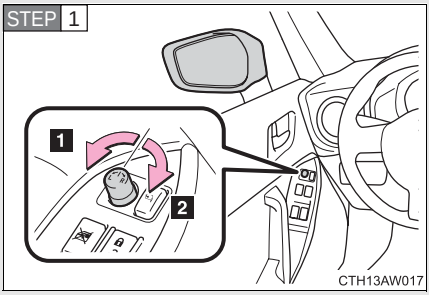
■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.

STEP 1

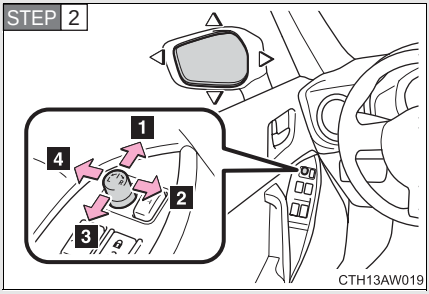


Select a mirror to adjust.

1 Left

2 Right

STEP 2



Adjust the mirror.

1 Up

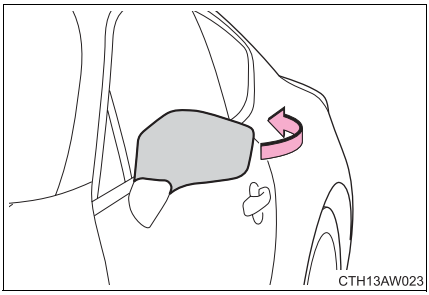
2 Right

3 Down

4 Left

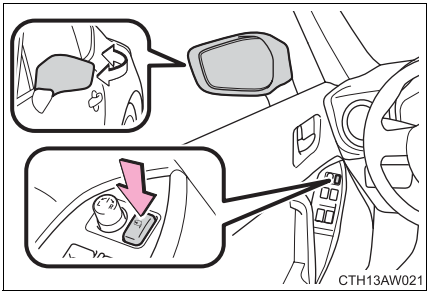
Folding the mirrors

Manual operation



Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.

Power operation (if equipped)



Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.

■ **The mirrors can be adjusted when**

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The push-button ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON" mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 255)

WARNING

■ **When driving the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

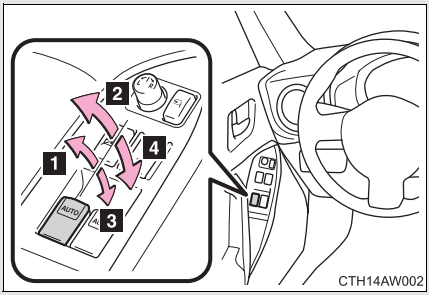
■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



1 Closing

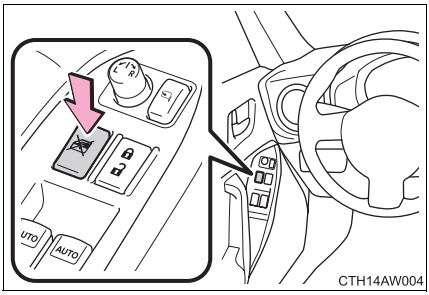
2 One-touch closing*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening*

*: Pushing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

Window lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window glasses.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

The power windows can be operated when

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode.

Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either door is opened.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the push-button ignition switch is turned to “ACC” mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the body, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, close all the doors perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

STEP 1 Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: After stopping the vehicle, the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: After stopping the vehicle, the push-button ignition switch is turned to “ON” mode.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position two consecutive times.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again and continue holding for 1 second or more after the window closes completely.

If you push the power window switch to the opening position while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
  Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

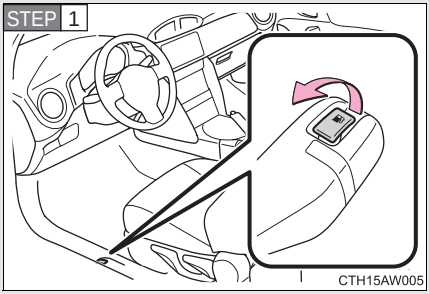
Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

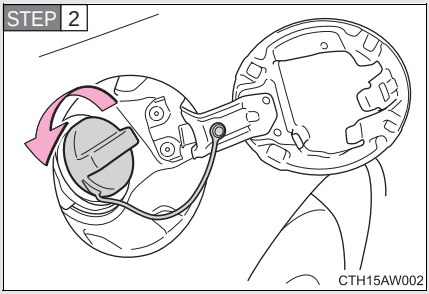
■ Before refueling the vehicle

- Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the push-button ignition switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel. (→P. 86)

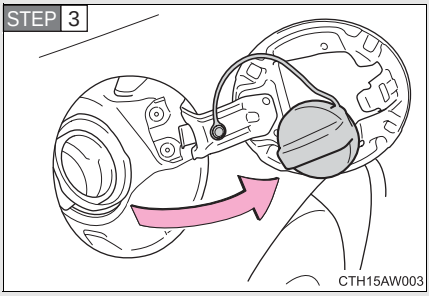
■ Opening the fuel tank cap



Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler lid.

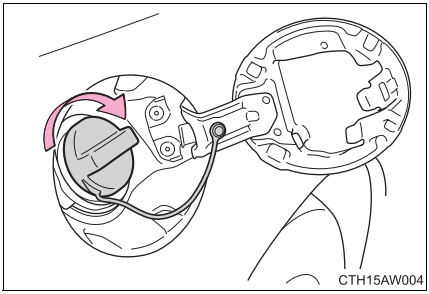


Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler lid.

Closing the fuel tank cap



After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.

Fuel types

Unleaded petrol, Research Octane Number of 98 or higher

If unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 98 RON is not available, unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability.

Use of ethanol blended petrol in a petrol engine

SUBARU allows the use of ethanol blended petrol where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended petrol to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

WARNING

■ Refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not handle fuel indoors.
- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
  In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not allow others to approach the area of the vehicle near the fuel filler pipe while refueling is in progress.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

WARNING

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.
- Observe other precautions that are posted at the service station.
- Turn the cap to the right until it clicks to ensure that it is fully tightened. If the cap is not securely tightened, fuel spillage could occur in the event of an accident, creating a fire hazard.

When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

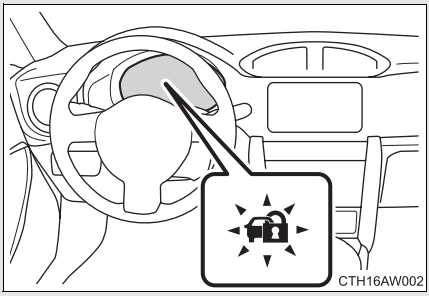
Refueling

- Do not spill fuel during refueling.
  Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.
- Never add any cleaning agents to the fuel tank. The addition of a cleaning agent may cause damage to the fuel system.
- Immediately put fuel in the tank whenever the low fuel warning light illuminates. Engine misfires as a result of an empty tank could cause damage to the engine.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system

The indicator light flashes after the push-button ignition switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the push-button ignition switch has been turned to “ACC” or “ON” mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ **When the vehicle cannot be started with the registered key (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system)**

Remove the key and try again.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Immobilizer for models with “Keyless access with push-button start system”

For Europe

SUBARU

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.
SUBARU ENGINEERING DIVISION
1-1 SUBARU-CHO OTA GUNMA 373-8555 JAPAN
Phone: +81 276-26-2381 Fax: +81 276-26-2397

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 1-7-2, Nishishinjuku, Shinjuku, Tokyo, 160-8316 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: SSPIMB03
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN301 489-1 & EN301 489-3
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 14, 2011

Signature: Takashi Nishida

Takashi Nishida

Hereby, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., declares that this SSPIMB03 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että SSPIMB03 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. dat het toestel SSPIMB03 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. déclare que l'appareil SSPIMB03 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. att denna SSPIMB03 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SSPIMB03 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., dass sich das Gerät SSPIMB03 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SSPIMB03 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. dichiara che questo SSPIMB03 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. declara que el SSPIMB03 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. declara que este SSPIMB03 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd., jiddikjara li dan SSPIMB03 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. seadme SSPIMB03 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a SSPIMB03 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že SSPIMB03 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento SSPIMB03 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta SSPIMB03 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis SSPIMB03 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. deklarē, ka SSPIMB03 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. oświadcza, że SSPIMB03 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. yfir því að SSPIMB03 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret SSPIMB03 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

For Singapore

Complies with
IDA Standards
DA103352

TOKAI RIKA

SSPIMB03

■ Immobilizer for models without “Keyless access with push-button start system”

For Europe

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: RI-38BFH

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 1 October 2010

Signature: Masakazu Goto

Position of the signatory: Masakazu Goto
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-38BFH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

For Singapore

Complies with
IDA Standards
DA103352

TOKAI RIKA

RI-38BFH

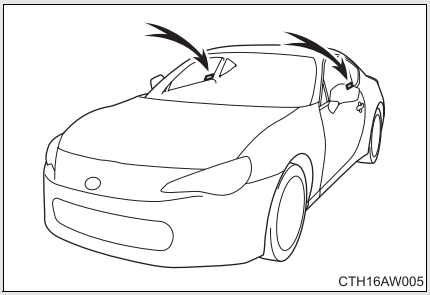
CAUTION

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.

Setting the double locking system

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the push-button ignition switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the “keyless access” entry function (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system):
Press the lock button on the outside door handle.
Using the remote keyless entry system:
Press 🔒 .

⚠ WARNING

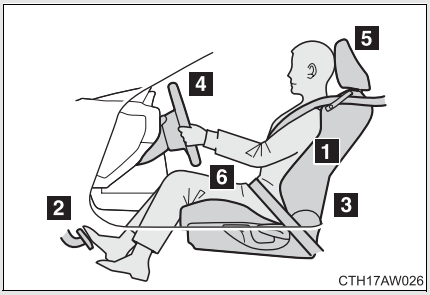
■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

Correct driving posture

Drive with a good posture as follows:



1. Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 61)
2. Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 61)
3. Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable. (→P. 61)
4. Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel to allow easy operation and to ensure the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 76)
5. Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 67)
6. Wear the seatbelt correctly. (→P. 69)

WARNING

■ **While driving**

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seatbelt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

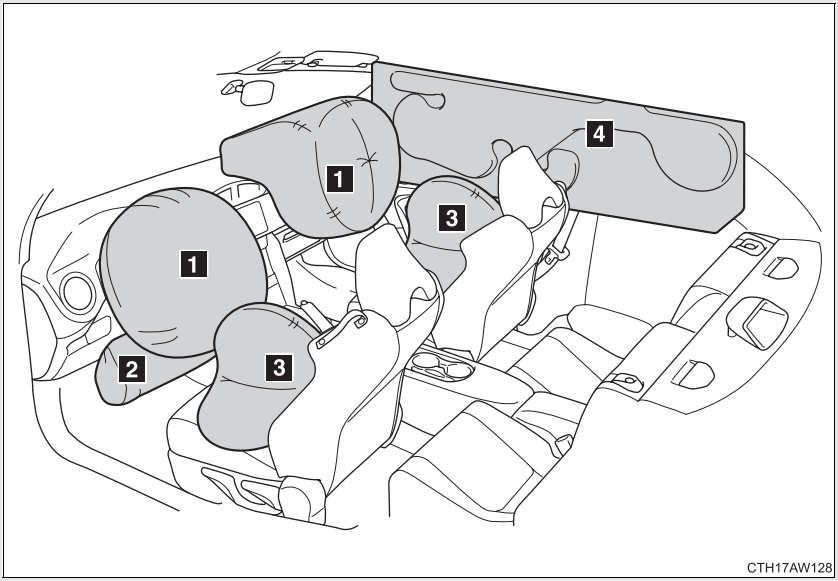
■ **Adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag)

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seatbelts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS: This stands for supplemental restraint system. This name is used because the airbag system supplements the vehicle's seatbelts.



Models with SRS airbags and shoulder restraints for driver, front passenger, and window-side rear passengers

Your vehicle is equipped with a supplemental restraint system to supplement the seatbelts for the front seats and rear window-side seating positions.

The supplemental restraint system (SRS) consists of seven airbags. The configurations are as follows.

1 Front airbags for driver and front passenger

2 Knee airbag for driver

3 Side airbags for driver and front passenger

4 Curtain airbags for driver, front passenger and window-side rear passengers

These SRS airbags are designed only as a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt.

The system also controls front seatbelt pretensioners. For operation instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt pretensioner, refer to “Seatbelt pretensioners”. (→P. 70)

■ When you sell your vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we urge you to explain to the buyer that it is equipped with SRS airbags by alerting the buyer to the applicable section in this Owner’s Manual.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag**

- To obtain maximum protection in the event of an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle should always wear seatbelts when the vehicle is moving. The SRS airbag is designed only to be a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt. It does not eliminate the need to fasten seatbelts. In combination with the seatbelts, it offers the best combined protection in case of a serious accident.

  Not wearing a seatbelt increases the chance of severe injury or death in a crash even when the vehicle has the SRS airbag.

  For instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt system, refer to “Seatbelts”. (→P. 69)

- Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the SRS airbag. Because the SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed - faster than the blink of an eye - and force to protect in high speed collisions, the force of an airbag can injure an occupant whose body is too close to SRS airbag.

  It is also important to wear your seatbelt to help avoid injuries that can result when the SRS airbag contacts an occupant not in proper position such as one thrown forward during pre-accident braking.

  Even when properly positioned, there remains a possibility that an occupant may suffer minor injury such as abrasions and bruises to the face or arms because of the SRS airbag deployment force.

- The SRS airbags deploy with considerable speed and force. Occupants who are out of proper position when the SRS airbag deploys could suffer very serious injuries. Because the SRS airbag needs enough space for deployment, the driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control and the front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well back in the seat.

- Do not place any objects over or near the SRS airbag cover or between you and the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag deploys, those objects could interfere with its proper operation and could be propelled inside the vehicle and cause injury.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag**

- Put children in the REAR seat properly restrained at all times in a child restraint device or in a seatbelt, whichever is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater.

  Secure ALL types of child restraint devices (including forward facing child seats) in the REAR seats at all times.

  According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.

  For instructions and precautions concerning the child restraint system, refer to "Child restraint systems". (→P. 128)

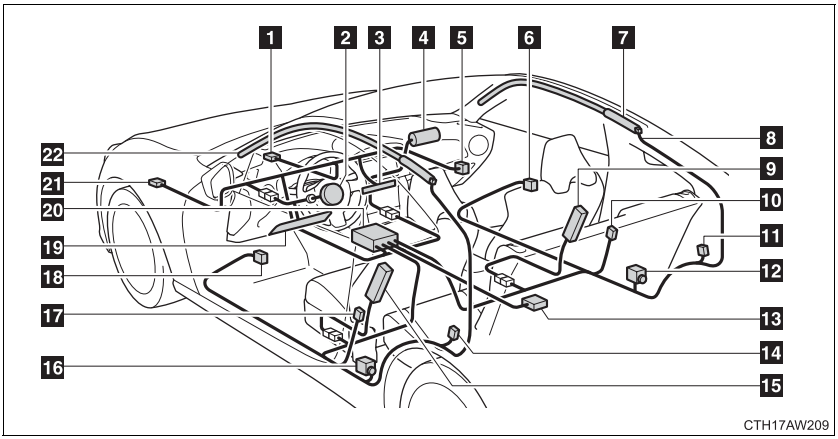
- NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD SEAT IN THE FRONT SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.
- Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the front passenger's seat, or never hold a child on your lap or in your arms. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable force and can injure or even kill the child.
- A deploying SRS airbag releases hot gas. Occupants could get burned if they come into direct contact with the hot gas.

CAUTION

When the SRS airbag deploys

When the SRS airbag deploys, some smoke will be released. This smoke could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. If you or your passengers have breathing problems after SRS airbag deploys, get fresh air promptly.

SRS airbag system components



1 Front sub sensor (right-hand side)

2 Front airbag module (driver's side)

3 Front passenger's front airbag ON and OFF indicator (center of instrument panel)

4 Front airbag module (front passenger's side)

5 Front passenger's front airbag cut off switch (passenger's side of instrument panel)

6 Door impact sensor (right-hand side)

7 Curtain airbag module (right-hand side)

8 Airbag wiring

9 Side airbag module (front passenger's side)

10 Side airbag sensor (center pillar right-hand side)

11 Curtain airbag sensor (rear wheel house right-hand side)

12 Seatbelt pretensioner (front passenger's side)

13 Satellite safing sensor (under the center of the rear seats)

14 Curtain airbag sensor (rear wheel house left-hand side)

15 Side airbag module (driver's side)

16 Seatbelt pretensioner (driver's side)

17 Side airbag sensor (center pillar left-hand side)

18 Door impact sensor (left-hand side)

19 Driver's knee airbag module

20 Airbag control module (including impact sensors)

21 Front sub sensor (left-hand side)

22 Curtain airbag module (left-hand side)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag control module. The airbag control module consists of an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe front or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

SRS front airbag

The driver's SRS front airbag is stowed in the center portion of the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is stowed under the steering column. The passenger's SRS front airbag is stowed near the top of the dashboard under an "SRS AIRBAG" mark.

In a moderate to severe front collision, the following components deploy.

- SRS front airbag for driver
- SRS front airbag for front passenger
- Knee airbag for driver

These components supplement the seatbelts by reducing the impact to the occupant's head, chest and knees.

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

Front-seat passenger airbag manual cut off switch

The passenger-side front airbag can be deactivated by the cut off switch located in the instrumental panel side. When the cut off switch is turned to the deactivation mode the passenger-side front airbag becomes deactivated. When the cutoff switch is turned to the activation mode the passenger-side front airbag becomes active to deploy. While the passenger-side front airbag is active the A/B ON indicator is illuminated.

Normal operation

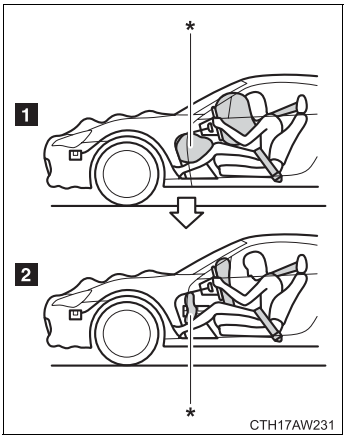
Airbag manual on-off switch / Airbag system	ON	OFF
Front airbag for front passenger	Activated	Deactivated
Seatbelt pretensioner for front passenger	Activated	Activated
Side airbag for front passenger		
Curtain airbag for front passenger		
SRS airbag system warning light	Not illuminated	Not illuminated
Airbag manual on-off indicator “ON”	Illuminated	Not illuminated
Airbag manual on-off indicator “OFF”	Not illuminated	Illuminated

■ When the system is malfunctioning

Airbag system	Operation
Front airbag for front passenger	Deactivated
Seatbelt pretensioner for front passenger	Activated
Side airbag for front passenger	
Curtain airbag for front passenger	
SRS airbag system warning light	Illuminated
Airbag manual on-off indicator “ON”	Not illuminated
Airbag manual on-off indicator “OFF”	Illuminated

■ Operation

Driver's side

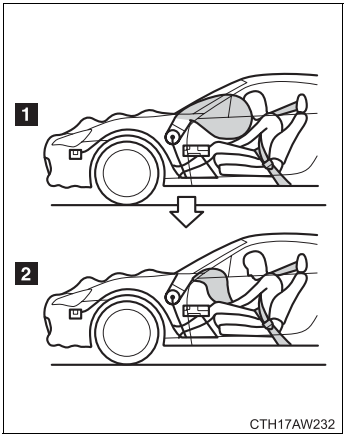


1 SRS AIRBAGs deploy as soon as a collision occurs.

2 After deployment, SRS AIRBAGs start to deflate immediately so that the driver’s vision is not obstructed.

*: Models with knee airbag

Passenger’s side



1 SRS AIRBAGs deploy as soon as a collision occurs.

2 After deployment, SRS AIRBAGs start to deflate immediately so that the driver's vision is not obstructed.

The SRS airbag can function only when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

If the front sub sensors located on both the right and left sides at the front of the vehicle and the impact sensors in the airbag control module detect a certain predetermined amount of force during a front collision, the control module sends signals to the front airbag modules instructing them to inflate the SRS front airbags. Then both airbag modules produce gas, which instantly inflates driver’s and passenger’s SRS front airbags. The knee airbag is also inflated in combination with the SRS front airbags.

After deployment, the SRS airbags immediately start to deflate so that the driver’s vision is not obstructed. The time required from detecting impact to the deflation of the SRS airbag after deployment is shorter than the blink of an eye.

Although it is highly unlikely that the SRS airbag would activate in a non-accident situation, should it occur, the SRS airbag will deflate quickly, not obscuring vision and will not interfere with the driver's ability to maintain control of the vehicle.

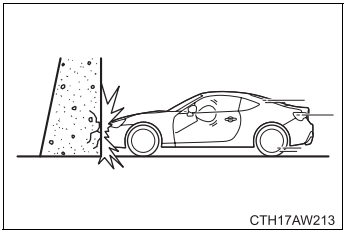
When the SRS airbag deploys, a sudden, fairly loud inflation noise will be heard and some smoke will be released. These occurrences are normal result of the deployment. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.

The SRS front airbag (and also the knee airbag) is designed to deploy in the event of an accident involving a moderate to severe front collision. It is not designed to deploy in most lesser front impacts because the necessary protection can be achieved by the seatbelt alone. Also, it is not designed to deploy in most side or rear impacts or in most roll-over accidents because deployment of the SRS front airbag would not help the occupant in those situations.

The SRS airbag is designed to function on a one-time-only basis.

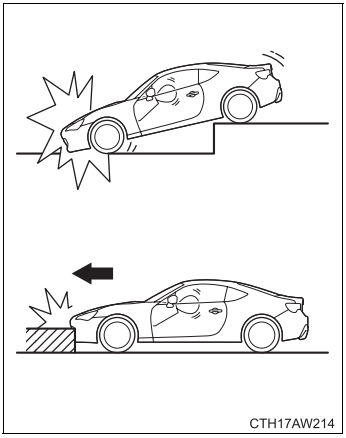
SRS airbag deployment depends on the level of force experienced in the passenger compartment during a collision. That level differs from one type of collision to another, and it may have no bearing on the visible damage done to the vehicle itself.

When will the SRS front airbag most likely deploy?


CTH17AW213

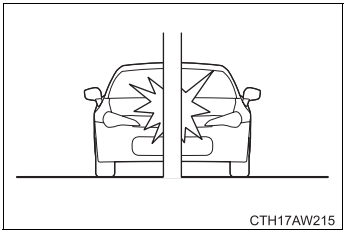
A head-on collision against a thick concrete wall at a vehicle speeds of 20 to 30 km/h (12 to 19 mph) or higher activates the SRS front airbag. The SRS front airbag will also be activated when the vehicle is exposed to a front impact similar in fashion and magnitude to the collision described above.

At what other times might the SRS front airbag deploy?

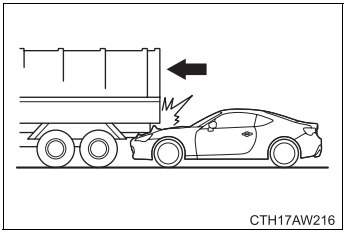

CTH17AW214

The SRS front airbag may be activated when the vehicle sustains a hard impact in the undercarriage area from the road surface (such as when the vehicle plunges into a deep ditch, is severely impacted or knocked hard against an obstacle on the road such as a curb).

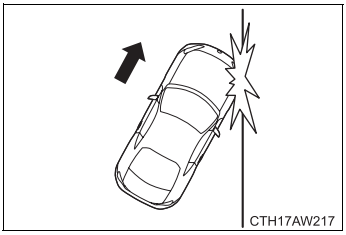
■ When is the SRS front airbag unlikely to deploy?



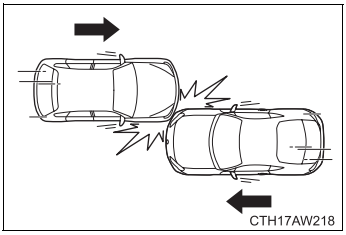
The vehicle strikes an object, such as a telephone pole or sign pole.



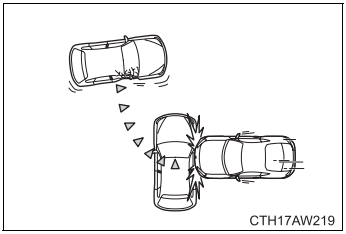
The vehicle slides under the load bed of a truck.



The vehicle sustains an oblique offset front impact.



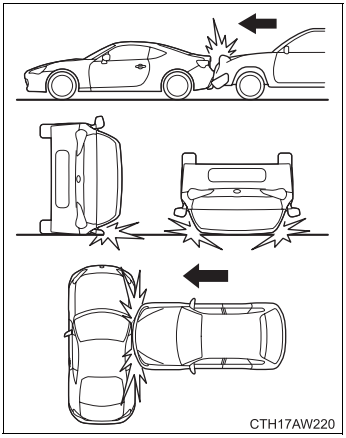
The vehicle sustains an offset front collision.



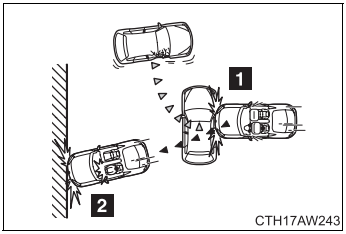
The vehicle strikes an object that can move or deform, such as a parked vehicle.

There are many types of collisions which might not necessarily require SRS front airbag deployment. In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the SRS front airbag may not deploy depending on the level of accident forces involved.

■ When will the SRS front airbag not deploy?



The SRS front airbag is not designed to deploy in most cases if the vehicle is struck from the side or from behind, or if it rolls onto its side or roof, or if it is involved in a low-speed front collision.



1 First impact

2 Second impact

In an accident where the vehicle is impacted more than once, the SRS front airbag deploys only once on the first impact.

Example: In the case of a double collision, first with another vehicle, then against a concrete wall in immediate succession, once the SRS front airbag is activated on the first impact, it will not be activated on the second.

WARNING

A warning label

A warning label as shown above is attached to the sun visor.

This warning label means “Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!”.

SRS front airbag precaution

Do not touch the SRS airbag system components around the steering wheel and dashboard with bare hands right after deployment. Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

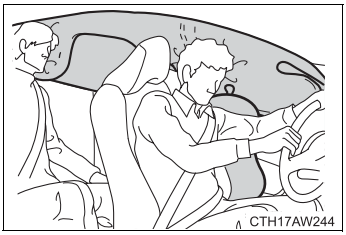
SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag

The SRS side airbag is stored in the door side of each front seat seatback, which bears an “SRS AIRBAG” label.

In a moderate to severe side impact collision, the SRS side airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys between the occupant and the door panel and supplements the seatbelt by reducing the impact on the occupant’s chest.

The curtain airbag on each side of the cabin is stored in the roof side (between the front pillar and a point over the rear seat). An “SRS AIRBAG” mark is located at the top of each center pillar.
In a moderate to severe side impact collision, the SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys between the occupant and the side window and supplements the seatbelt by reducing the impact on the occupant’s head.

Operation



The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag can function only when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The driver’s and front passenger’s SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags deploy independently of each other since each has its own impact sensor. Therefore, they may not both deploy in the same accident. Also, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy independently of the driver’s and front passenger’s SRS front airbags in the steering wheel and instrument panel.

An impact sensor, which senses impact force, is located in each of the left and right center pillars, doors and rear wheel houses. Another impact sensor, which also senses impact force, is located under the center of the rear seats.

If one of the center pillar impact sensors and the impact sensor that is located under the center of the rear seats together sense an impact force above a predetermined level in a side collision, the control module causes both the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side to inflate regardless of whether the rear wheel house impact sensor on the same side senses an impact.

If one of the rear wheel house impact sensors and the impact sensor that is located under the center of the rear seats together sense an impact force above a predetermined level in a side collision, the control module causes only the SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side to inflate.

After the deployment, the SRS side airbag immediately starts to deflate. The time required from detection of an impact to deflation of an SRS side airbag after deployment is shorter than the blink of an eye. The SRS curtain airbag remains inflated for a while following deployment then slowly deflates.

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy even when no one occupies the seat on the side on which an impact is applied.

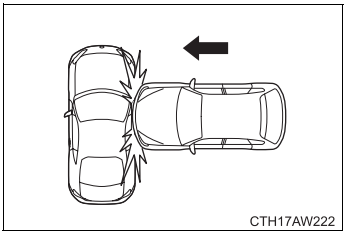
When the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy, a sudden, fairly loud inflation noise will be heard and some smoke will be released. These occurrences are a normal result of the deployment. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed to deploy in the event of an accident involving a moderate to severe side impact collision. They are not designed to deploy in most lesser side impact. Also, they are not designed to deploy in most front or most rear impacts because SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment would not help the occupant in those situations.

Each SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed to function on a onetime-only basis.

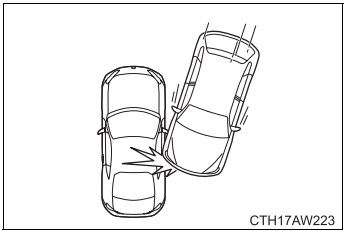
SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment depend on the level of force experienced in the passenger compartment during a side impact collision. That level differs from one type of collision to another, and it may have no bearing on the visible damage done to the vehicle itself.

■ When will the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag most likely deploy?

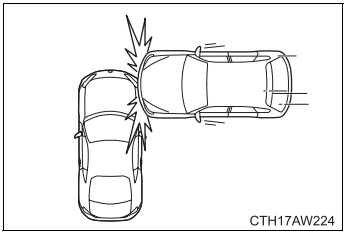


A severe side impact near the front seat activates the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag.

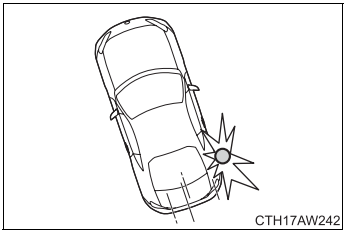
■ When are the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag unlikely to deploy?



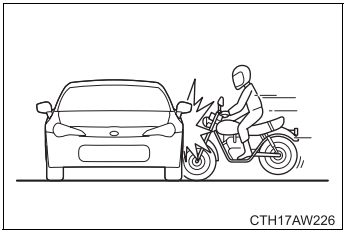
The vehicle is involved in an oblique side-on impact.



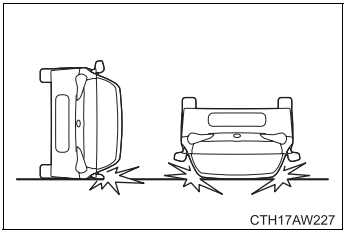
The vehicle is involved in a side-on impact in an area outside the vicinity of the passenger compartment.



The vehicle strikes a telephone pole or similar object.



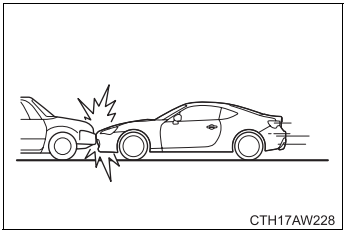
The vehicle is involved in a side-on impact from a motorcycle.



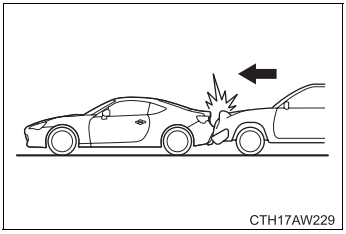
The vehicle rolls onto its side or roof.

There are many types of collisions which might not necessarily require SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment. In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag may not deploy depending on the level of accident forces involved.

■ When will the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag not deploy?

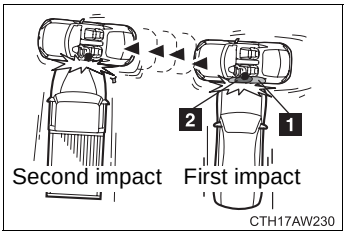


The vehicle is involved in front collision with another vehicle (moving or stationary).



The vehicle is struck from behind.

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are not designed to deploy in most cases if the vehicle is involved in a front collision or is struck from behind. Examples of such accidents are illustrated.



1 SRS curtain airbag

2 SRS side airbag

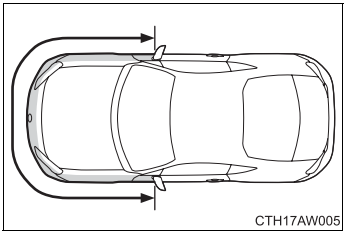
In an accident where the vehicle is struck from the side more than once, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy only once on the first impact.

Example: In the case of a double side impact collision, first with one vehicle and immediately followed by another from the same direction, once the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are activated on the first impact, they will not be activated on the second.

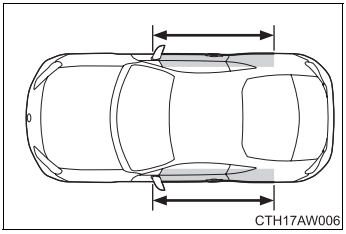
■ When to contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

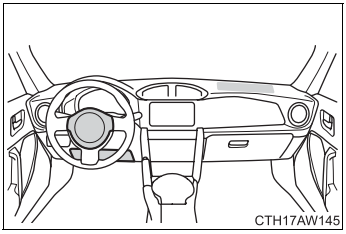
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



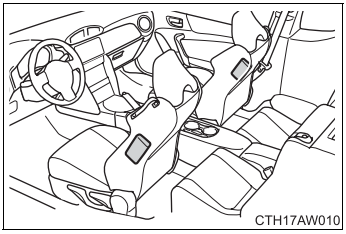
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



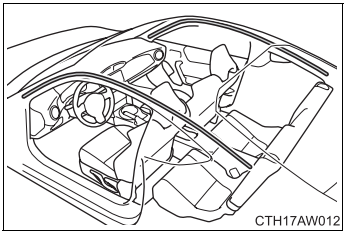
- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

WARNING

If the SRS airbags deploy

Do not touch the SRS side airbag system components around the front seat seatback with bare hands right after deployment. Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

After deployment, do not touch any part of the SRS curtain airbag system (from the front pillar to the part of the roof side over the rear seat). Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seatbelts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seatbelts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

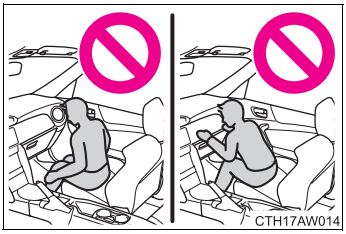
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

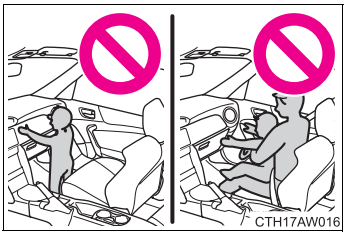
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seatbelt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. SUBARU strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 128)



- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

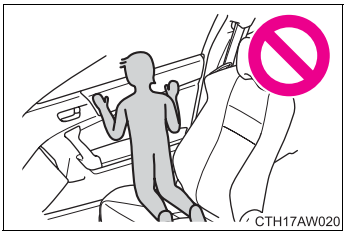


- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

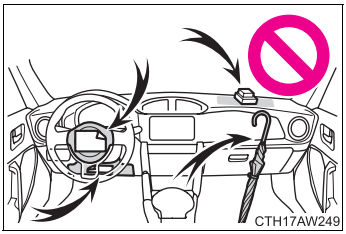
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

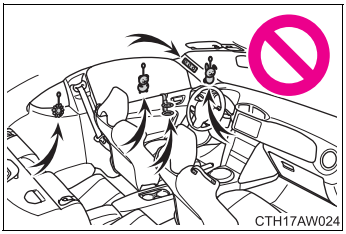
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



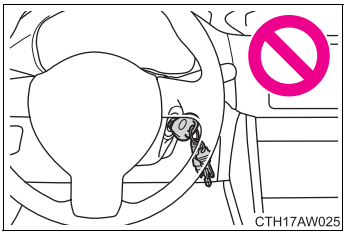
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, rear quarter glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 442)

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions



- Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system only: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.
- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components (→P. 104).
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed only to be a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt. They do not do away with the need to fasten seatbelts. It is also important to wear your seatbelt to help avoid injuries that can result when an occupant is not seated in a proper upright position.

WARNING

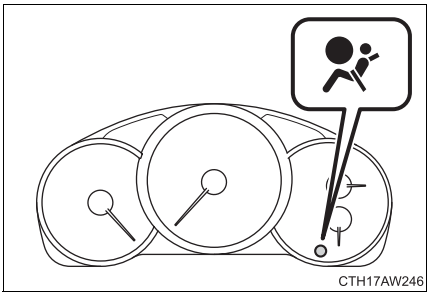
Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, door, door panel, door trim or airbag manual cut off switch.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players.
- Installation of electronic devices such as an RF-transmitter and CD players.
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability.

SRS airbag system monitor

■ SRS airbag system warning light



A diagnostic system continually monitors the readiness of the SRS airbag system (including front seatbelt pretensioners) while the vehicle is being driven. The SRS airbag system warning light will show normal system operation by illuminating for approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system), or the push-button ignition switch is turned to “ON” mode (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system).

The following components are monitored by the indicator.

- Front sub sensor
  - Right-hand side
  - Left-hand side
- Airbag control module (including impact sensor)
- Front airbag module
  - Driver’s side
  - Front passenger’s side
- Knee airbag module (driver’s side)

- Side airbag sensor
  - Center pillar right-hand side
  - Center pillar left-hand side
- Side airbag module
  - Driver’s side
  - Front passenger’s side
- Curtain airbag sensor
  - Rear wheel house right-hand side
  - Rear wheel house left-hand side
- Curtain airbag module
  - Right-hand side
  - Left-hand side
- Satellite safing sensor (under the center of the rear seats)
- Seatbelt pretensioner
  - Driver’s side
  - Front passenger’s side
- All related wiring
- Door impact sensor
  - Right-hand side
  - Left-hand side
- Front passenger’s front airbag cut off switch (passenger's side of instrument panel) (if equipped)
- Front passenger’s front airbag ON and OFF indicator (if equipped)

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag system warning light**

If the warning light exhibits any of the following conditions, there may be a malfunction in the seatbelt pretensioners and/or SRS airbag system. We recommend that you have the system checked immediately by your nearest any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Unless checked and properly repaired, the seatbelt pretensioners and/or SRS airbags will operate improperly (e.g. SRS airbags may inflate in a very minor collision or not inflate in a severe collision), which may increase the risk of injury.

- Flashing or flickering of the warning light
- No illumination of the warning light when the ignition switch is first turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system), or the push-button ignition switch is turned to “ON” mode (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system).
- Continuous illumination of the warning light
- Illumination of the warning light while driving

Child restraint systems

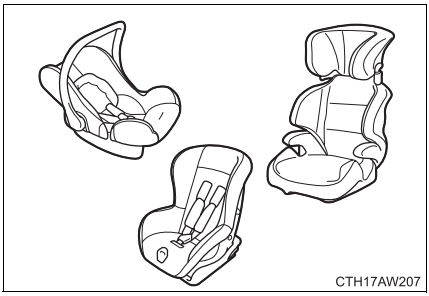
SUBARU strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 137)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- SUBARU recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Types of child restraints



Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat	Rear seat
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X	X
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	X	UF
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	X	X

Note

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

UF: Suitable for forward facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor)

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	X
II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)		(1)	X
III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)		(1)	X

(1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

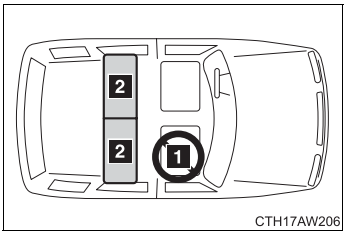
■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seatbelt.
- If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seatbelt. (→P. 69)

■ Where to place a child restraint system

The following are SUBARU’s recommendations on where to place a child restraint system in your vehicle.

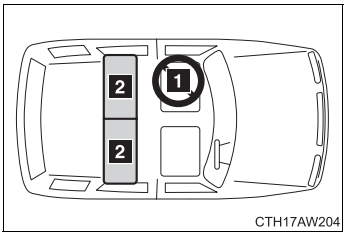
Left-hand drive vehicles



1 Front passenger’s seat

2 Rear seat seating positions

Right-hand drive vehicles



1 Front passenger’s seat

2 Rear seat seating positions

- Front passenger’s seat

  Do not install a child restraint system (including a booster cushion) due to the hazard to children posed by the passenger’s airbag.

● Rear seat seating positions

Recommended installing positions for the child restraint systems.
In these positions, the following equipment is provided for installing a child restraint system.

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) seatbelts
- ISOFIX anchor bars
- Top tether anchorages

Some types of child restraints might not be able to be secured firmly due to projection of the seat cushion.
In this seating position, you should use only a child restraint system that has a bottom base that fits snugly against the contours of the seat cushion and can be securely retained using the seatbelt.

WARNING

■ **Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

■ **Child restraint precautions**

● For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seatbelt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.

● SUBARU strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

WARNING

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

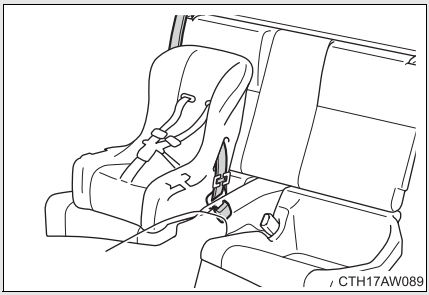
Do not allow children to play with the seatbelt. If the seatbelt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

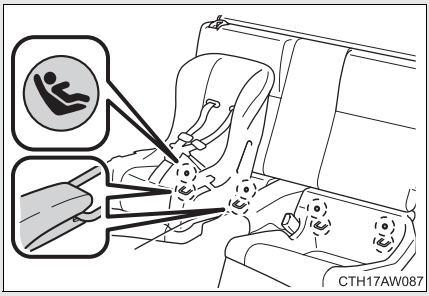
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using a seatbelt or a ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

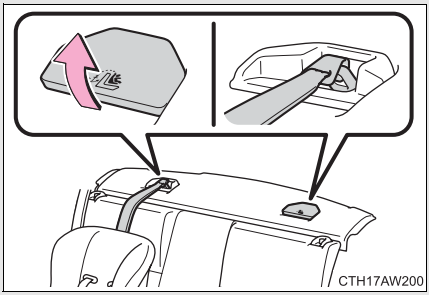


Installation with a seatbelt (→P. 138)



ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the both rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)

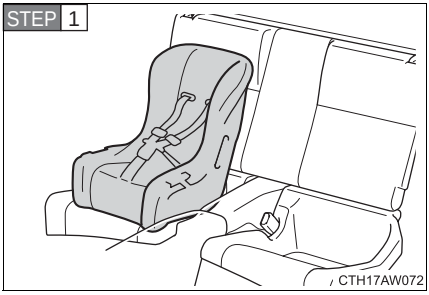


Anchor bracket (for top strap)

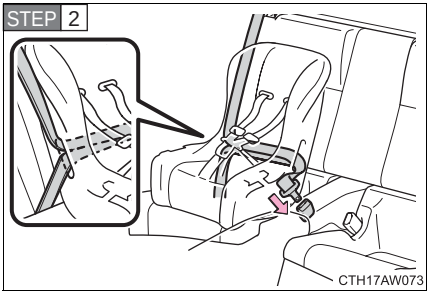
Anchor brackets are provided for both rear seats.

Installing child restraints using a seatbelt

■ Forward facing — Child seat (convertible seat)

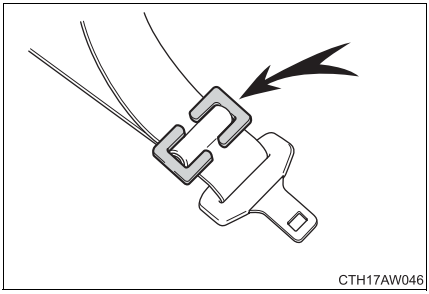


Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Run the seatbelt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

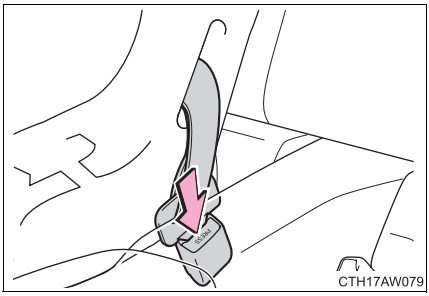
Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.



If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seatbelt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

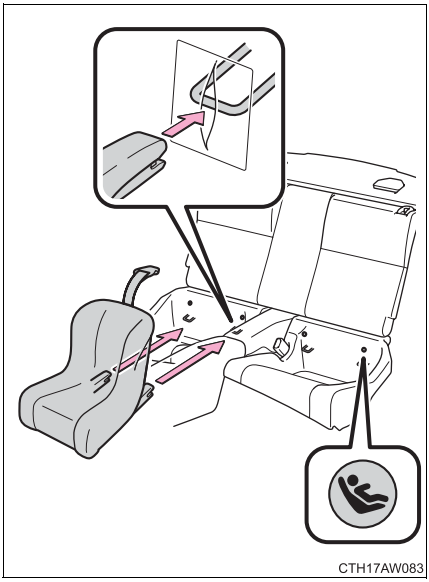
After installing the child restraint system, rock it left and right, back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

Removing a child restraint installed with a seatbelt



Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seatbelt.

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)



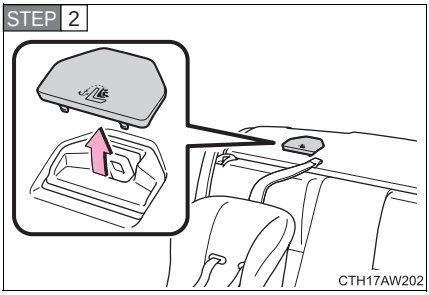
Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

Child restraint systems with a top strap

STEP 1 Secure the child restraint using a seatbelt or ISOFIX rigid anchor.

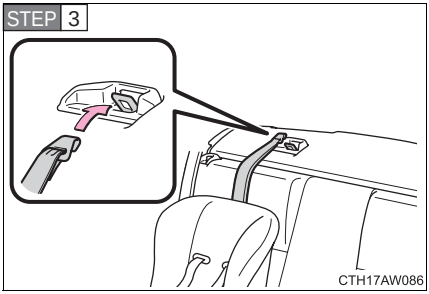
STEP 2



Remove the anchor bracket cover.

Store the removed cover in a safe place.

STEP 3



Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

When installing a child restraint system (without a lock-off) using a seatbelt

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system using a seatbelt. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

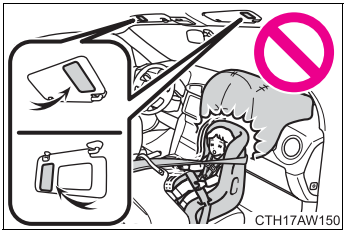
When installing a child restraint system with ISOFIX rigid anchors and a top strap

Depending on the child restraint system's size and shape, if the child restraint system is installed to the fixing bars first, it may not be possible to attach the top strap to the anchor bracket.
In that case, first temporarily attach the top strap to the anchor bracket, install the child restraint system using the ISOFIX rigid anchors and then tighten the top strap.

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



- Never use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

- Type A: warning label on both sides of the sun visor, both indicating that it is forbidden to attach a rearward facing child restraint to the front passenger seat.

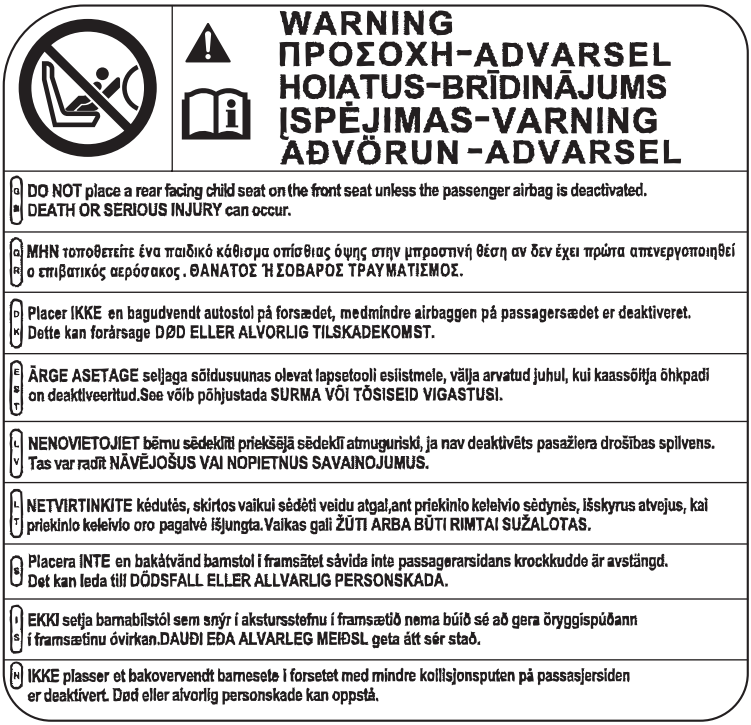
  Type B: warning label on passenger's side of the sun visor, both indicating that it is forbidden to attach a rearward facing child restraint to the front passenger seat.

  Details of the label on the sun visor are shown in the illustration below. The label includes information written in the language of your country.

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

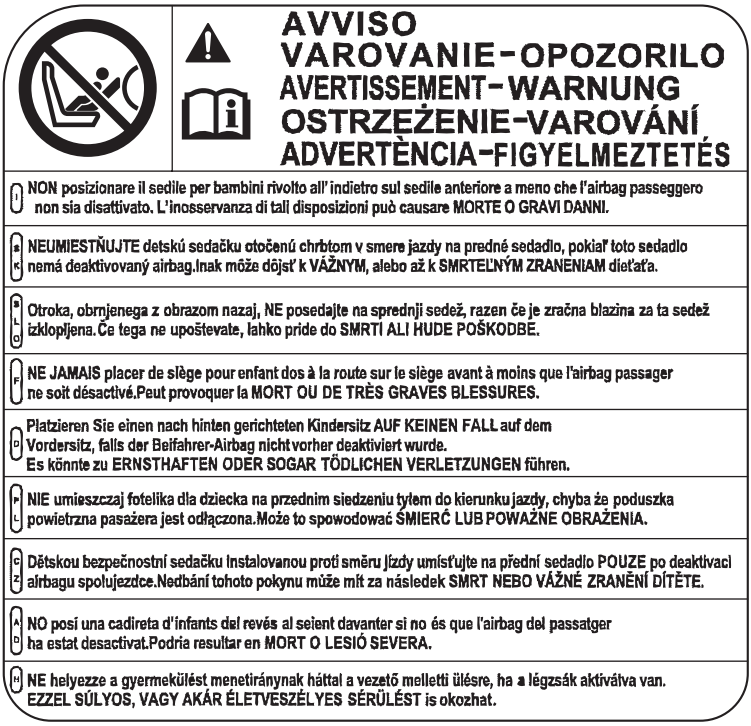
Type A



WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Type B



WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Type C

WARNING

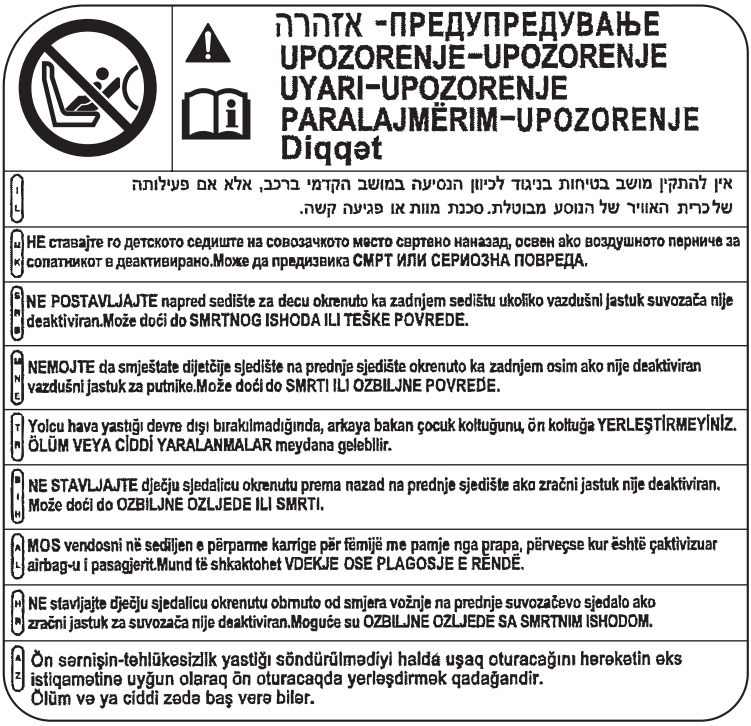
When installing a child restraint system

Type D

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Type E



WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Do not allow children to play with the seatbelt. If the seatbelt becomes twisted around a child's neck, choking or other serious injuries may result in death.
  If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seatbelt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- When adjusting the front passenger seat position after installing a child restraint system, do so slowly.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

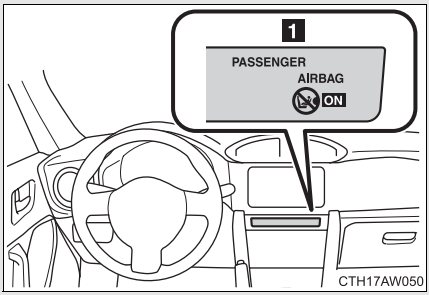
To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seatbelt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerve or an accident.

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



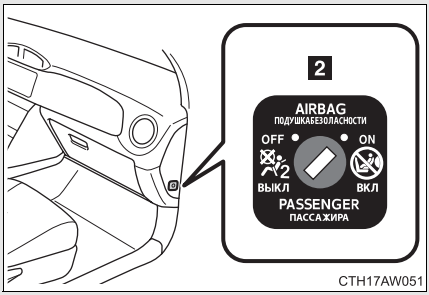
1 Airbag manual on-off indicator

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system

This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

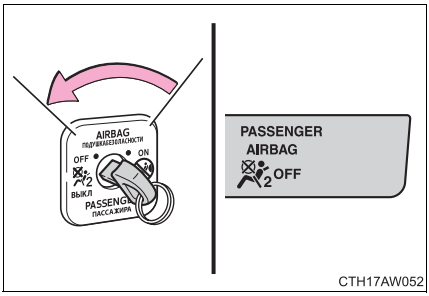
Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system

This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode).



2 Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the front passenger airbag



Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system

Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode).

Airbag manual on-off indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

When driving 2

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle 154

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system) 167

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system) 176

Automatic transmission 179

Manual Transmission 186

Turn signal lever 189

Parking brake 190

Horn 191

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 192

Indicators and warning lights 197

Multi-information display 202

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch..... 207

Fog light switch 213

Windshield wipers and washer 216

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control..... 219

Driving assist systems 224

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage 229

Winter driving tips 231

Trailer towing 235

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

■ Starting the engine

→P. 167, 176

■ Driving

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the select lever to D. (→P. 179)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 190)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 186)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 190)

STEP 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the select lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the select lever to P or N. (→P. 179)

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to neutral. (→P. 186)

■ Parking the vehicle

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the select lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Shift the select lever to P. (→P. 179)

STEP 3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 190)

STEP 4 Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system:
Press the push-button ignition switch to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to neutral. (→P. 186)

STEP 3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 190)

STEP 4 Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system:
Press the push-button ignition switch to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R and block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the select lever to D.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

STEP 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Engine speed while driving (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When driving on curves
- When the brake pedal is firmly depressed

New vehicle break-in driving (the first 1600 km [1000 miles])

The performance and long life of your vehicle are dependent on how you handle and care for your vehicle while it is new. Follow these instructions during the first 1600 km (1000 miles):

- Do not allow the engine speed to exceed 4000 rpm except in an emergency.
- Do not drive at one constant engine or vehicle speed for a long time, either fast or slow.
- Avoid starting suddenly and rapid acceleration, except in an emergency.
- Avoid hard braking, except in an emergency.

The same break-in procedures should be applied to an overhauled engine, newly mounted engine or when brake pads or brake linings are replaced with new ones.

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional perform the bedding down.

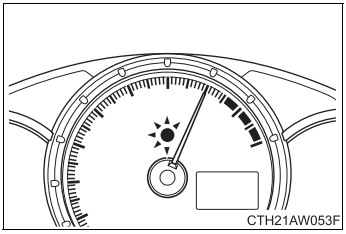
After the engine starts

In order to secure a rich exhaust sound when starting the vehicle and environmental performance, air intake and exhaust sounds become loud and vibrations may increase for a little while after the engine starts. This is not a malfunction.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 477)

REV indicator



When the set engine speed is reached the REV indicator comes on and a buzzer sounds to inform the driver. (→P. 204)

(When the engine speed enters the red zone, the REV indicator flashes regardless of settings.)

WARNING

When starting the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

- Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.
- Firmly depress the brake pedal because engine speed may increase immediately after starting the engine, when the air conditioning system is operating, when turning the steering wheel, etc., thereby causing creeping to become stronger. Apply the parking brake as necessary.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backward while the select lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the select lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the trunk lid is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- On vehicles with a manual transmission, do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the select lever to D (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to 1 (vehicles with a manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- On vehicles with a manual transmission, do not release the clutch pedal too quickly. Doing so may propel the vehicle forward, possibly causing an accident.
- Moving the select lever to N (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N or neutral is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 180, 186)
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

■When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shift changing, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

■When shifting the select lever or shift lever

- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the select lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the select lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
- Do not place items in the select lever’s or shift lever's surrounding area. It may cause incorrect operation.
- If the select lever’s or shift lever’s boot is pulled out during cleaning, return it to its previous position. If the select lever’s or shift lever’s boot is left pulled out, the select lever or shift lever may become difficult to operate.

WARNING

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N (vehicles with an automatic transmission only) or neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission), the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach suction cups to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Suction cups or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the select lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

WARNING

■ **Exhaust gases**

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust system should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

■ **When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the select lever or shift lever, or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

WARNING

■ **When braking**

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  If this happens, do not continue to drive the vehicle. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

CAUTION

■ **When driving the vehicle**

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Do not release the clutch pedal too quickly. Doing so may damage the transmission.

■ **When parking the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)**

Always shift the select lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed. Also set the parking brake.

CAUTION

■ **Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not race the engine for more than 5 seconds in any position except the N or P position when the brake is applied or when chocks are used in the wheels. This may cause the transmission fluid to overheat.

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 426, 438)

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, we recommend that you have any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Performing the following operations when carrying the access key on your person starts the engine or changes push-button ignition switch modes.

■ Starting the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

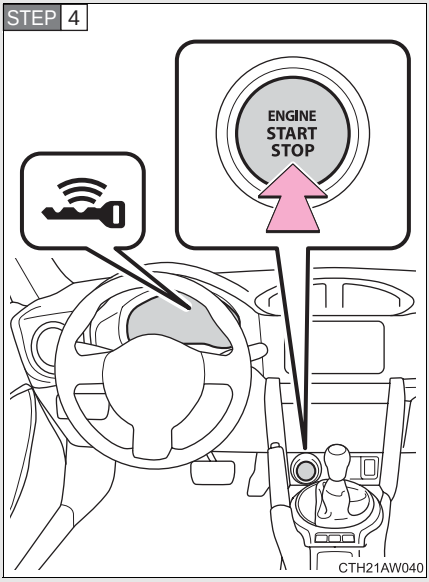
STEP 2 Check that the select lever is set in P.

If the select lever is not set in P, the engine may not be started. (→P. 179)

STEP 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) will turn on. If the indicator light does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.

STEP 4



Press the push-button ignition switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 10 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any push-button ignition switch mode.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

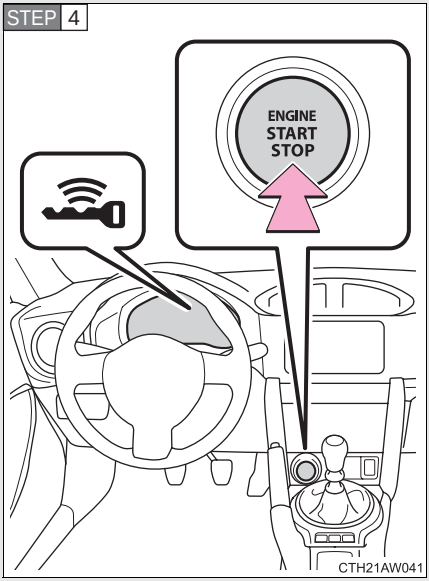
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in neutral.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) will turn on. If the indicator light does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.

STEP 4



Press the push-button ignition switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 10 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any push-button ignition switch mode.

■ Stopping the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the select lever to P.

STEP 3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 190)

STEP 4 Release the brake pedal.

STEP 5 Press the push-button ignition switch.

STEP 6 Check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is off.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to neutral.

STEP 3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 190)

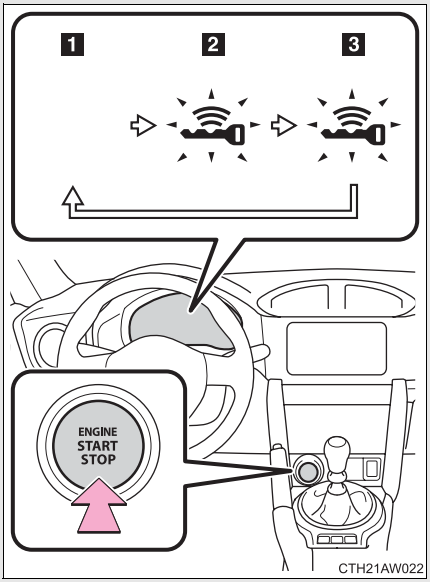
STEP 4 Release the clutch pedal.

STEP 5 Press the push-button ignition switch.

STEP 6 Check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is off.

■ Changing push-button ignition switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the push-button ignition switch with the brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 Off*

The hazard warning flashers can be used.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is off.

2 “ACC” mode

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

3 “ON” mode

All electrical components can be used.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission: If the select lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the push-button ignition switch will be turned to “ACC” mode, not to off.

When stopping the engine with the select lever in a position other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

If the engine is stopped with the select lever in a position other than P, the push-button ignition switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to “ACC” mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Shift the select lever to P.

STEP 3 Check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly and then press the push-button ignition switch once.

STEP 4 Check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is off.

Auto power off function

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

If the vehicle is left in “ACC” or “ON” mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the select lever in P, the push-button ignition switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the push-button ignition switch in “ACC” or “ON” mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in “ACC” or “ON” mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the push-button ignition switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the push-button ignition switch in “ACC” or “ON” mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Operation of the push-button ignition switch

When operating the push-button ignition switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the push-button ignition switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

Access key battery depletion

→P. 43

Conditions affecting operation

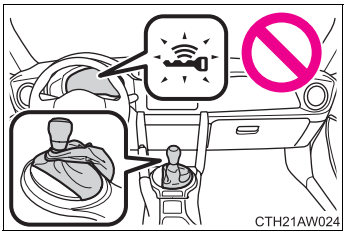
→P. 39

Note for the “keyless access” entry function

→P. 40

If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 89)
We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

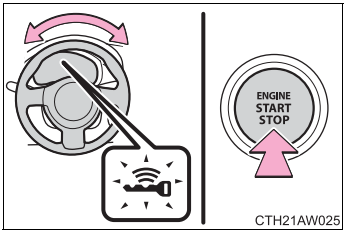


Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Check that the select lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the select lever is displaced out of P. The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Steering lock

After turning the push-button ignition switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the push-button ignition switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ When the steering lock cannot be released



The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Check that the select lever is set in P. Press the push-button ignition switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

Press the push-button ignition switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.

■ Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ When the keyless access with push button start system indicator light flashes in yellow

The system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ If the access key battery is depleted

→P. 378

■ If the keyless access with push button start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

→P. 459

Immediately after reconnecting the battery terminals due to replacing the battery and so forth

The engine may not start. If this occurs, turn the push-button ignition switch to “ON” mode, and start the engine after waiting at least 10 seconds. Idling may be unstable immediately after the engine starts, however, this is not a malfunction.

WARNING

When starting the engine

- Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- If the keyless access with push button start system indicator light flashes in green after the engine has started, never drive the vehicle. The steering wheel is still locked, and it may result in an accident.

Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine

Do not touch the push-button ignition switch during driving.
When the push-button ignition switch is pressed for 3 seconds or longer or pressed 3 times successively, the engine will stop. When the engine stops, the brake booster will not function. A greater foot pressure will be required on the brake pedal.
The power steering system will not operate either. A greater force will be required to steer, and it may result in an accident.

CAUTION

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the push-button ignition switch in “ACC” or “ON” mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is illuminated, the push-button ignition switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the push-button ignition switch is off.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Do not stop the engine when the select lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another select lever position, the push-button ignition switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to “ACC” mode. If the vehicle is left in “ACC” mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the push-button ignition switch**

If the push-button ignition switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ Starting the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the select lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

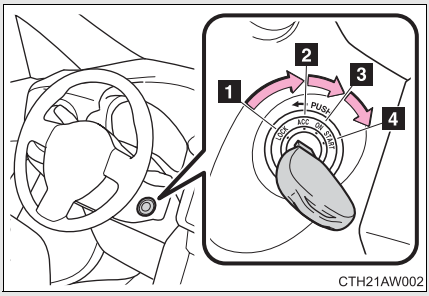
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in neutral.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

■ Changing the engine switch positions



1 “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the select lever is in P.)

2 “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

3 “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

4 “START”

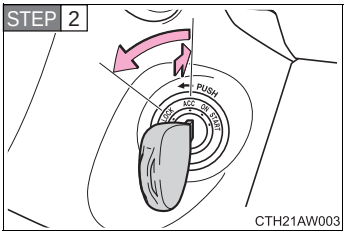
For starting the engine.

Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

STEP 1 Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Shift the select lever to P. (→P. 179)

Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to neutral. (→P. 186)

STEP 2

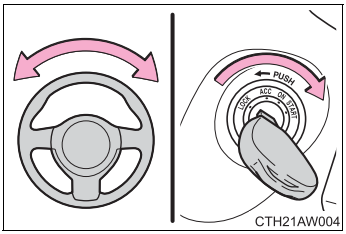


Push in the key and turn to the “LOCK” position.

If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 89)
We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When the steering lock cannot be released



When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.

Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

Immediately after reconnecting the battery terminals due to replacing the battery and so forth

The engine may not start. If this occurs, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, and start the engine after waiting at least 10 seconds. Idling may be unstable immediately after the engine starts, however, this is not a malfunction.

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving.

CAUTION

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

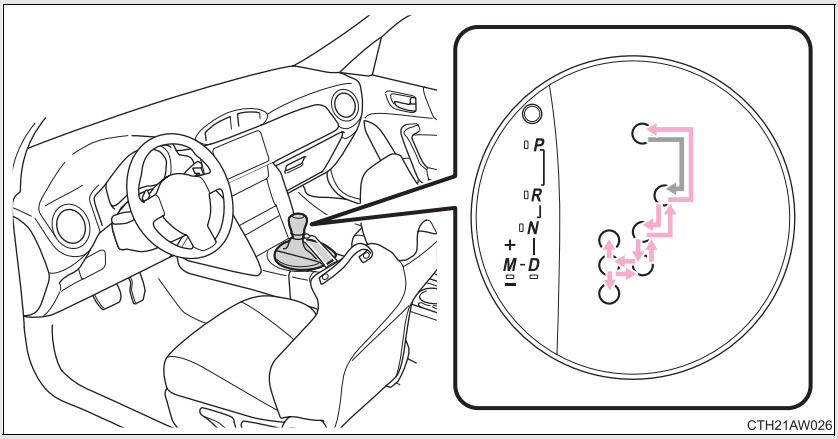
When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
  If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and try to start the engine again after waiting for 10 seconds or more.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Automatic transmission*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the select lever



Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the select lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the select lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system

While the push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode, move the select lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the select lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

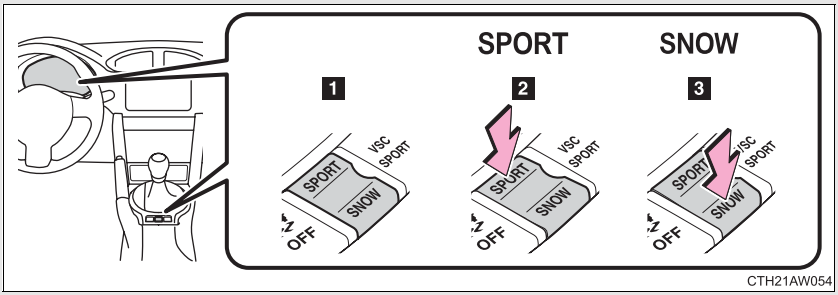
Shift position uses

Shift position	Meter display	Function
P	P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	R	Reversing
N	N	Neutral
D	D	Normal D position driving* (gears between “1” and “6” are automatically selected)
	D 4 (paddle shift levers activated)	Temporary manual mode driving (→P. 184)
M	M 4	Manual mode driving (→P. 182)

*: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the select lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

Selecting a driving mode

By pressing the driving pattern selector switch the following modes can be selected to suit driving and usage conditions:



1 Normal mode

2 Sport mode

The “SPORT” indicator comes on.

Use sport mode for sporty driving or when driving in mountainous regions with lots of curves.

3 Snow mode

The “SNOW” indicator comes on.

Use snow mode for accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces such as snow.

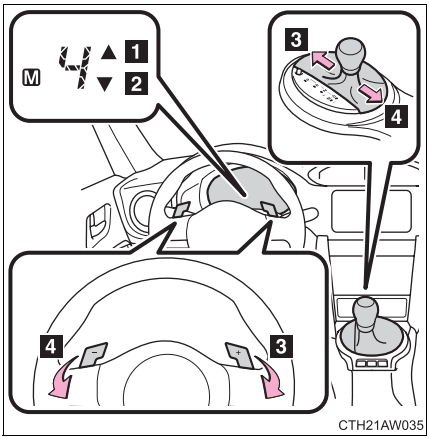
To cancel sport mode or snow mode, press the same side of the switch again.

Manual mode driving

To enter manual mode, shift the select lever to the M position.

While the upshift/downshift indicator light is illuminated, gears can be selected by operating the select lever or paddle shift levers (if equipped), allowing you to drive in the gear of your choosing.

Even if upshifting operations are performed, if vehicle speed is too low for the requested gear, the gear will not change.



1 Upshift indicator

2 Downshift indicator

3 Upshifting (+)

4 Downshifting (-)

Each time the select lever or paddle shift levers are operated, the gear changes up or down one gear and the selected gear, “1” through “6”, will be set.

The selected gear, from “1” to “6”, and “M” will be displayed on the shift position and shift range indicator.

When in manual mode, the gear will not change unless the select lever or paddle shift levers are operated.

However, even when in manual mode, the gears will be automatically changed in the following situations:

- When vehicle speed drops (downshift only).
- When engine oil temperature is high and engine speed rises close to the red zone.

■ When moving the select lever out of P

If the select lever is pushed sideways before the brake pedal is depressed, select lever operation may not be possible. Depress the brake pedal before shifting the select lever out of P.

■ Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer

If downshifting operations are performed at a vehicle speed by which downshifting is not possible (when downshifting will cause the engine speed to enter the red zone), a buzzer will sound to warn the driver that downshifting cannot be performed.

■ When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)

Downshifting can be performed even when using cruise control. After downshifting, the set speed continues. (→P. 182, 184)

■ Sport mode

- In sport mode, lower gears are used and gears change at a higher engine speed.
- If sport mode is changed to while the select lever is in the M position, the “SPORT” indicator will come on but sport mode controls will not be carried out. Shift the select lever to the D position.
- Sport mode cannot be changed to when driving with cruise control activated.

■ Snow mode

To prevent slipping, 1st gear cannot be selected when in snow mode.

■ Sport mode and snow mode automatic deactivation

In the following situations, the driving mode is automatically deactivated:

- When the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode or snow mode.
- When cruise control is activated while driving in sport mode.

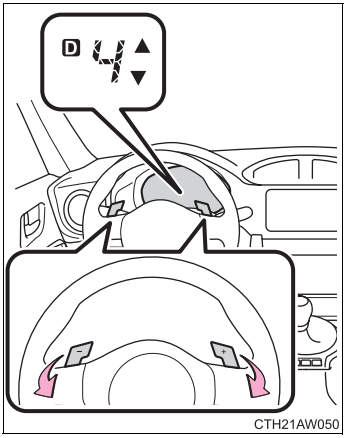
■ If the select lever cannot be shifted from P

→ P. 456

■ Automatic gear selection when the vehicle is stopped

When the vehicle is idling at high rpm in order to warm up, and the vehicle is on a slippery road, the transmission may automatically shift to 2nd gear for stopping and starting off.

■ Temporary manual mode driving (vehicles with paddle shift levers)



Temporary manual mode driving can be changed to by operating the paddle shift levers while the select lever is in the D position.

When this occurs, the selected gear and “D” are displayed on the shift position and shift range indicator.

(When engine speed rises close to the red zone, upshifting will be automatically performed.)

Temporary manual mode driving will be deactivated and normal D position driving will be returned to in the following situations:

- When driving for longer than the set time (the set time differs according to driving conditions).
- When the vehicle comes to a stop.
- When the accelerator pedal is continually depressed for longer than the set time.
- When the accelerator pedal is fully, or near-fully, depressed.

Adaptive control

In order to realize smoother driving while driving in D position, an appropriate gear is automatically selected by limiting upshifting and performing downshifting operations according to driver operations and driving conditions.

- When driving uphill, prevents unnecessary upshifting and downshifting.
- When driving downhill, downshifting is performed at engine speeds higher than usual.
- When driving on curves, prevents upshifting even when accelerating.
- When the brake pedal is depressed firmly, downshifting is automatically performed, fully utilizing engine braking.
- When the accelerator pedal is suddenly released, prevents upshifting.

Adaptive control operates automatically when the select lever is in the D position. (The function is canceled when the paddle shift levers are operated or the select lever is shifted to the M position.)

WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

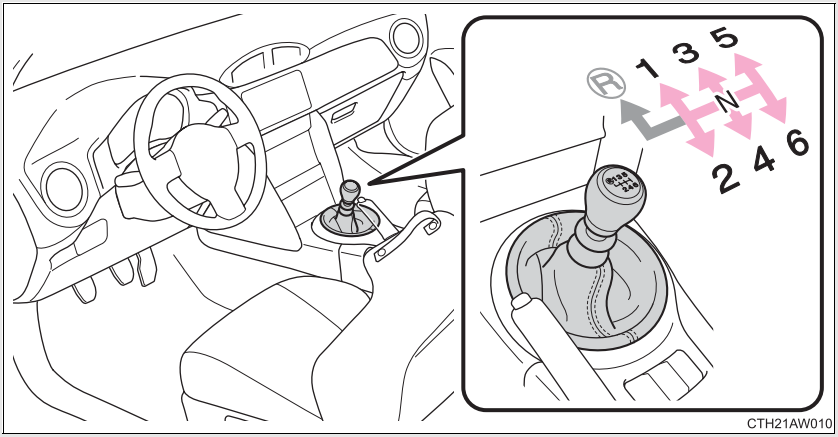
Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

To prevent incorrect operation

Do not attach items such as accessories to the paddle shift levers.
Doing so may unintentionally move the paddle shift levers.

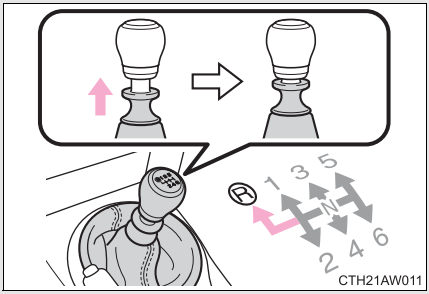
Manual Transmission*

■ Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

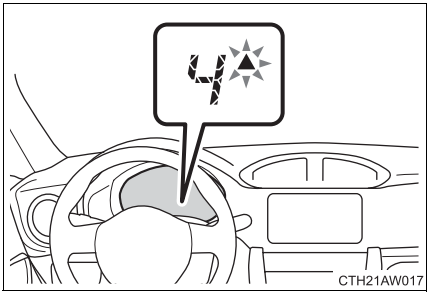
■ Shifting the shift lever to R



Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.

*: If equipped

Shift-up indicator

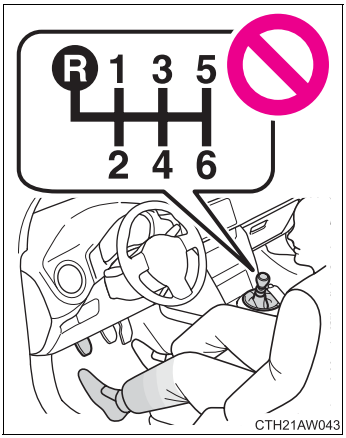


To help enable fuel-efficient driving, the shift-up indicator flashes 3 times to indicate upshift timing.

The indicator can be turned on/off. (→P. 195)

CAUTION

■ **To prevent damage to the transmission**

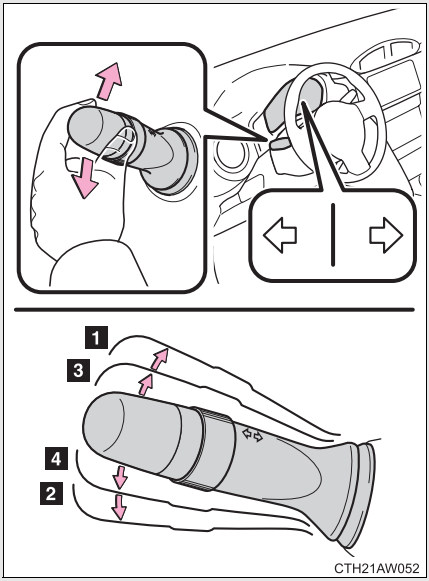


- Do not shift the shift lever without depressing the clutch pedal.

- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary and the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

Turn signal lever

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intentions of the driver:



1 Right turn

2 Left turn

3 Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

4 Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)

The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

■ Turn signals can be operated when

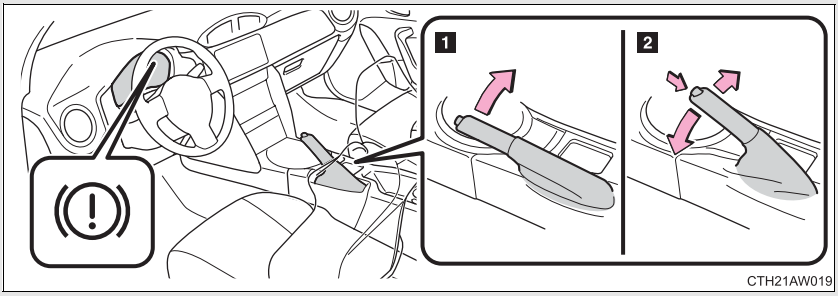
Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode.

■ If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake



1 To set the parking brake, fully pull the parking brake lever while depressing the brake pedal.

2 To release the parking brake, slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

Usage in winter time

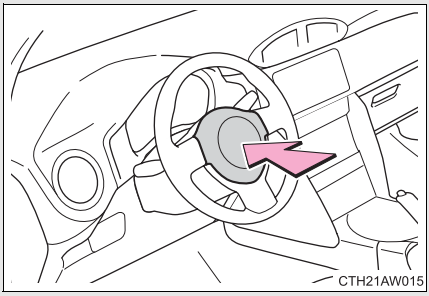
→P. 231

CAUTION

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn



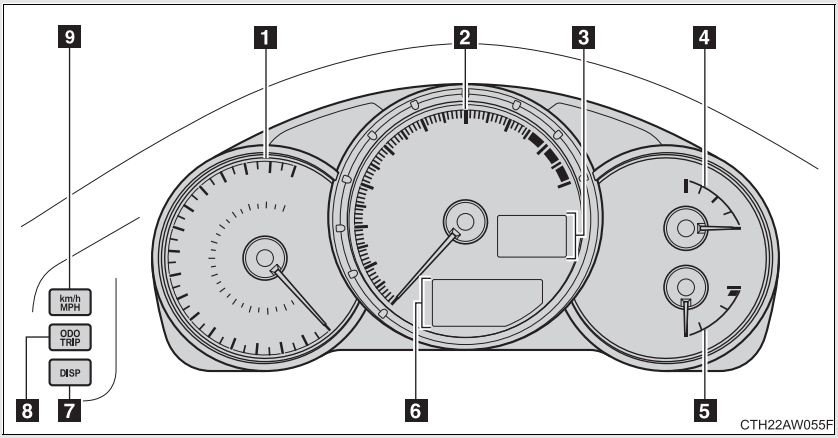
To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 76)

Gauges and meters

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The switch positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



1 Analog Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

2 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

3 Digital Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

4 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

5 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

6 Odometer, trip meter and multi-information display

Odometer: Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter: Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Multi-information display: Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data. (→P. 202)

7 “DISP” switch

→P. 203

8 “ODO/TRIP” switch

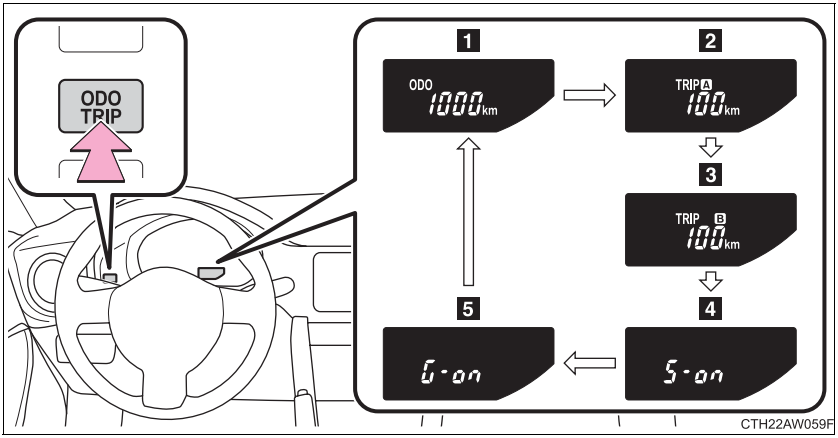
→P. 194

9 “km/h MPH” switch (if equipped)

Each time the switch is pressed, the display inside the meter changes between km/h and MPH.

Switch the display

Each time the “ODO/TRIP” switch is pressed, the display changes as follows.



1 Odometer

2 Trip meter A*1

3 Trip meter B*1

4 Setting screen for tachometer indicator needle movement function when starting the vehicle*2

5 Setting screen for the shift position indicator and shift-up indicator*2 (vehicles with a manual transmission)

*1: Pressing and holding the “ODO/TRIP” switch will reset the trip meter that is currently displayed.

*2: Only displayed when the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system), or when the push-button ignition switch is in “ACC” mode or turned off (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system).

Tachometer indicator needle movement function when starting the vehicle

When the engine switch is turned to “ON” position (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system), or the push-button ignition switch is turned to “ON” mode (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system), the tachometer indicator needle points to the highest value once and then quickly returns.

■ Changing between activated/deactivated

STEP 1 Press the “ODO/TRIP” switch repeatedly until the setting screen is displayed. (→P. 203)

STEP 2 Each time the switch is pressed and held, the function changes between activated/deactivated.

“S-on”: Activated

“S-oFF”: Deactivated

Setting the shift position indicator and shift-up indicator (vehicles with a manual transmission)

Displaying of the shift position indicator and shift-up indicator can be turned on/off.

STEP 1 Press the “ODO/TRIP” switch repeatedly until the setting screen is displayed. (→P. 203)

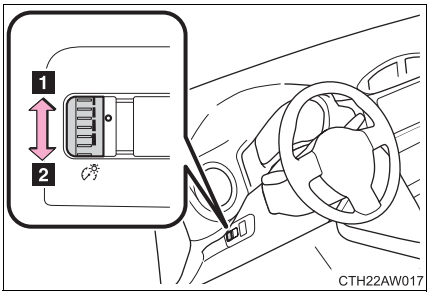
STEP 2 Each time the switch is pressed and held, the display changes between on/off.

“G-on”: Display on

“G-oFF”: Display off

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Brighter

2 Darker

The brightness of the instrument panel lights

When the front position lights or the headlights turn on, the instrument panel lights will dim. However, when the instrument panel brightness control dial is turned to the up most position, the instrument panel lights will not dim even when the front position lights or headlights turn on.

Fuel gauge

- When the indicator needle is close to “E”, promptly refuel the vehicle.
- The relationship between the indicator needle and the consumed amount (remaining fuel) is not always accurate. Only use it as a reference.
- When the vehicle is on an incline or curve, sudden acceleration and stops and so forth cause the fuel inside the tank to move which may cause the indicator needle to move up and down.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

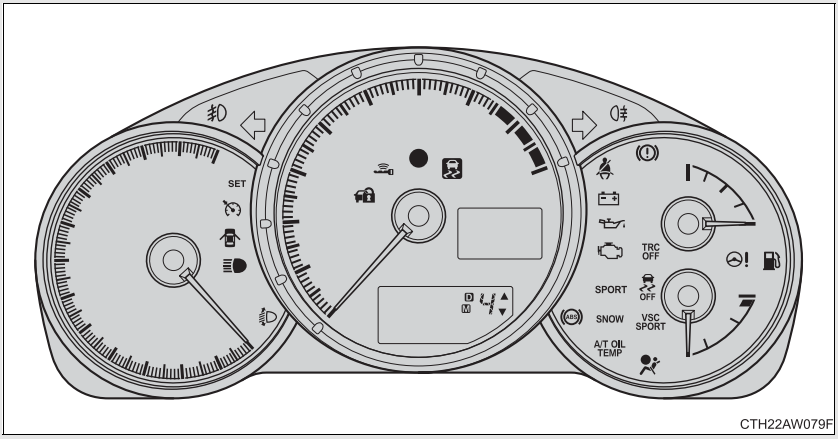
- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 467)

Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

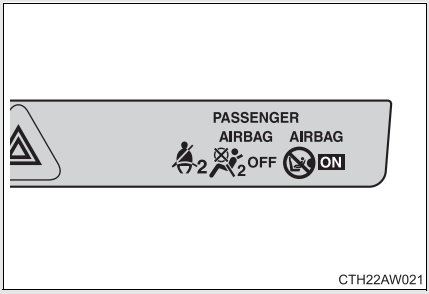
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all indicators and warning lights illuminated.

Instrument cluster



CTH22AW079F

Center panel



CTH22AW021

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P. 189)

Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 208)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 213)
(If equipped)

Rear fog light indicator (→P. 213)
(If equipped)

Security indicator (→P. 89)

Keyless access with push button start system indicator (→P. 167)
(If equipped)

Shift position and shift range indicator (→P. 180)
(Vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Upshift/downshift indicator (→P. 182, 184)
(Vehicles with an automatic transmission)

"SPORT" indicator (→P. 181)
(Vehicles with an automatic transmission)

"SNOW" indicator (→P. 181)
(Vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Shift position Indicator (→P. 186)
(Vehicles with a manual transmission)

Shift-up indicator (→P. 187)
(Vehicles with a manual transmission)

*1, 2 Slip indicator (→P. 224)

*1 Traction Control System OFF indicator light (→P. 225)

*1 Vehicle stability control (VSC) off indicator (→P. 226)

*1 "VSC SPORT" indicator (→P. 225)

REV indicator (→P. 158)

Cruise control indicator (→P. 219)
(If equipped)

"SET" indicator (→P. 219)
(If equipped)

Airbag manual on-off indicator
(→P. 149)

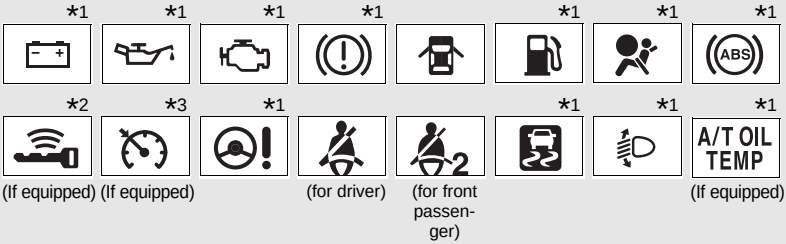
*1: **Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system**
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
These lights turn on when the push-button ignition switch is turned to “ON” mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 417)



*1: **Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system**
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
These lights turn on when the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*2: The light flashes in yellow to indicate a malfunction. The light flashes quickly in green to indicate that the steering lock has not been released.

*3: The light comes on in yellow to indicate a malfunction.

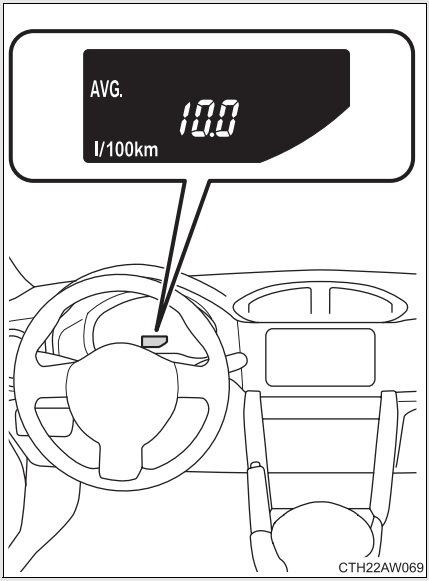
WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag system warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Multi-information display

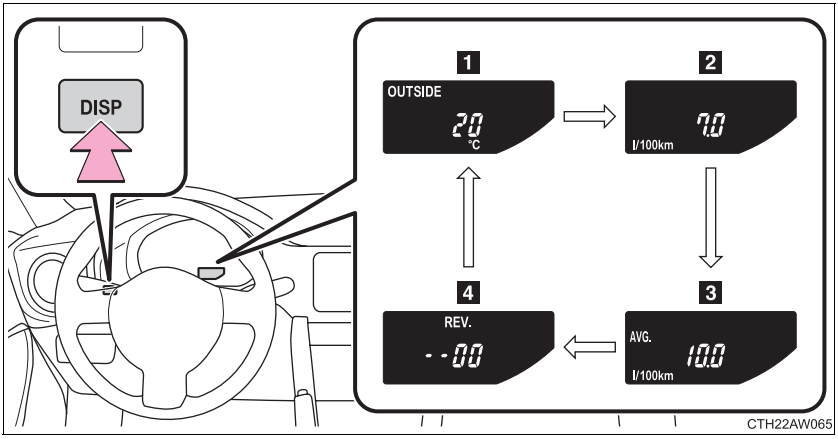
The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside air temperature.



- Outside temperature
- Current fuel consumption
- Average fuel consumption
- Setting screen for the REV indicator

Switch the display

Each time the “DISP” switch is pressed, the display changes as follows.



1 Outside temperature

→P. 317

2 Current fuel consumption

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

3 Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pushing the “DISP” switch for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

4 Setting screen for the REV indicator*

→P. 204

*: Only displayed when the vehicle is stopped.

Setting the REV indicator

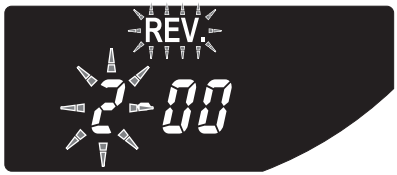
■ Changing the REV indicator settings

The engine speed at which the REV indicator turns on at and whether a buzzer sounds or not when the light turns on can be set.

Engine speed setting range: From 2000 to 7400 rpm (r/min)

STEP 1 Press the “DISP” switch repeatedly until the setting screen is displayed. (→P. 203)

STEP 2

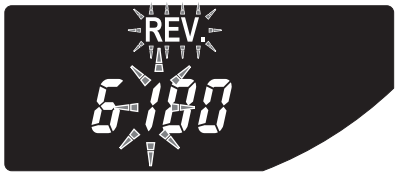


CTH22AW070

Press and hold the “DISP” switch.

“REV.” and the thousandth place flash. After flashing, the number changes each time the button is pressed and held.

STEP 3



CTH22AW071

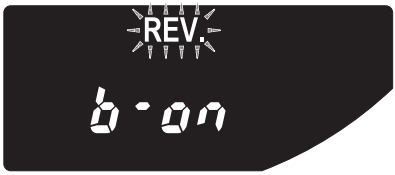
Press the “DISP” switch.

The hundredth place flashes. After flashing, the number changes each time the button is pressed and held.

STEP 4 Press the “DISP” switch.

A buzzer sounds once, and setting of the engine speed value is complete.

STEP 5



CTH22AW072

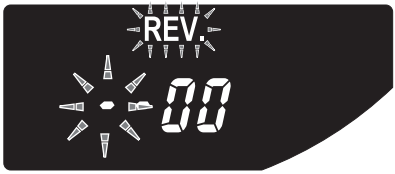
Press and hold the “DISP” switch.

Each time the “DISP” switch is pressed and held, the buzzer changes between activated and deactivated.
“b-on”: Buzzer activated
“b-oFF”: Buzzer deactivated
When the setting changes from “b-oFF” to “b-on”, the buzzer sounds 3 times.

STEP 6 Press the “DISP” switch.

When the buzzer sounds, all settings have been completed. The settings are displayed.

■ Deactivating the REV indicator settings



CTH22AW073

After setting the thousandth place to “-”, press the “DISP” switch once.

The multi-information display operate when

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode.

WARNING

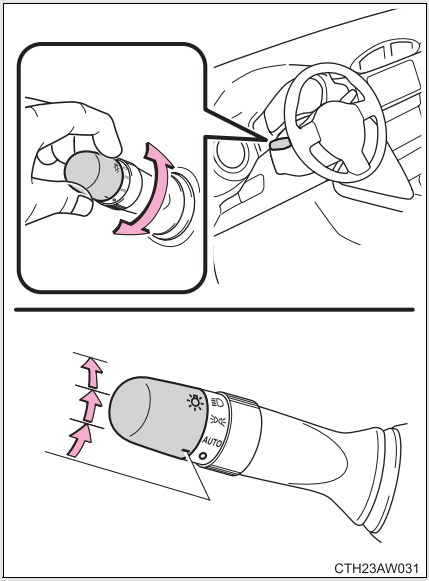
The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new shift position number appearing on the display. In this case, wait until the display changes and take care not to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:



Off

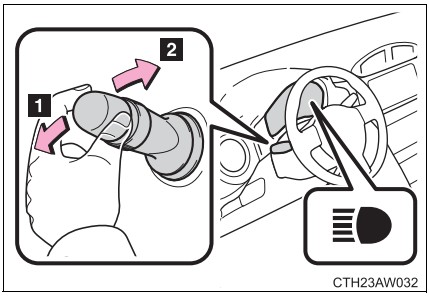
Vehicles with daytime running light system: The daytime running lights turn on.

AUTO (if equipped) The headlights, front position, daytime running lights and so on turn on and off automatically. (Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: When the engine switch is in the “ON” position
Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: When the push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode)

The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

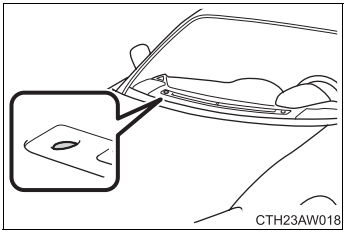
You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Daytime running light system

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started, the select lever is shifted out of P and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)



Headlight control sensor is located on the passenger's side.

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

■ Automatic light off system (if equipped)

Type A (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system)

When the light switch is in or AUTO : The headlights turn off automatically if the key is removed from the engine switch.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

Type A (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

When the light switch is in or AUTO : The headlights turn off automatically if the push-button ignition switch is turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the push-button ignition switch to “ON” mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

Type B (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system)

- When the light switch is in or : The headlights turn off automatically if the key is removed from the engine switch and the driver's door is opened.
- When the light switch is in AUTO : The headlights and all the lights turn off automatically if the key is removed from the engine switch and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

Type B (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

- When the light switch is in or : The headlights turn off automatically if the push-button ignition switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened.
- When the light switch is in AUTO : The headlights and all the lights turn off automatically if the push-button ignition switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the push-button ignition switch to “ON” mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

Light reminder buzzer

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to “LOCK” position and the driver's door is opened with the key removed from the engine switch while the lights are turned on.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
A buzzer sounds when the push-button ignition switch is turned off or turned to “ACC” mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

Battery-saving function (if equipped)

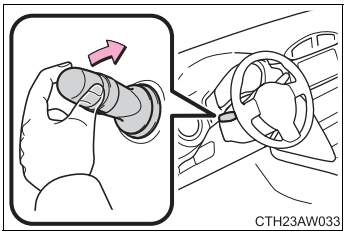
In the following conditions, the headlights and the other remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- The key is removed from the engine switch (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system) or the push-button ignition switch is turned off (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system).
- The light switch is in or **AUTO** .

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system) or the push-button ignition switch is turned to “ON” mode (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)
- When the light switch is operated
- When the door is opened or closed

Turning on the low beam headlights when the vehicle is parked in dark areas (if equipped)



Turn off the engine with the light switch in **AUTO** or off, and pull the light switch toward you and release it. The low beam headlights will turn on for about 30 seconds to light up the area around the vehicle.

The lights are turned off in the following situations.

- Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: The engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: The push-button ignition switch is turned to “ON” mode.
- The light switch is turned on.
- The light switch is pulled toward you and then released.

Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 489)

CAUTION

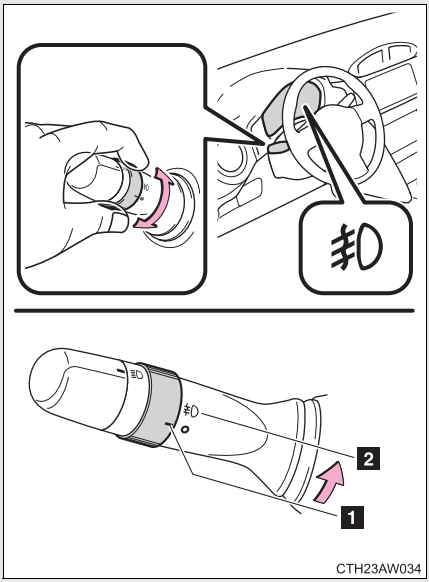
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

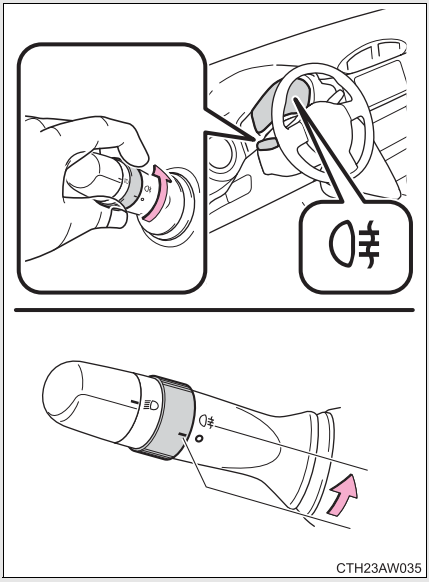
Front fog light switch



1 Turns the front fog lights off

2 Turns the front fog lights on

Rear fog light switch

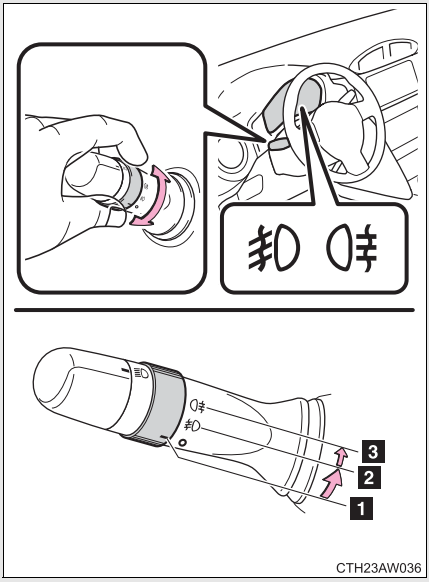


Turns the rear fog lights on.

Releasing the switch ring returns it to O.

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog lights off.

Front and rear fog light switch



1 Turns the front and rear fog lights off

2 Turns the front fog lights on

3 Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.

Fog lights can be used when

Front fog light switch
The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light switch
The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

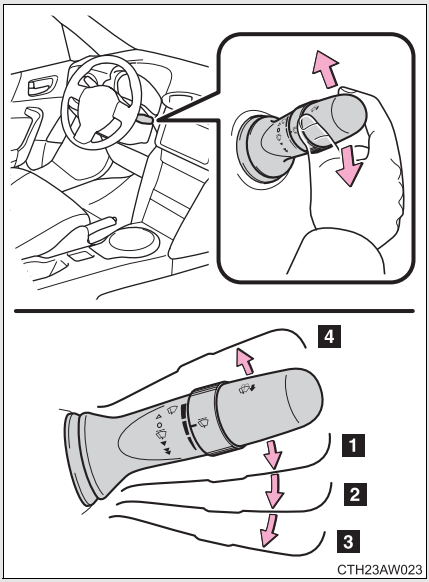
Front and rear fog light switch
Front fog lights: The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, the wiper interval can be adjusted.

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

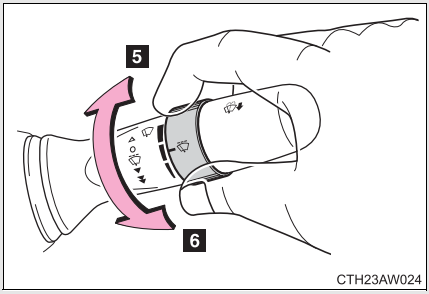


1 Intermittent windshield wiper operation

2 Low speed windshield wiper operation

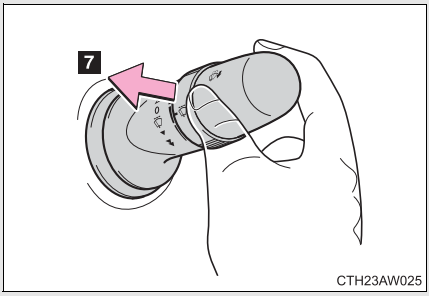
3 High speed windshield wiper operation

4 Temporary operation



5 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



7 Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once.

■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

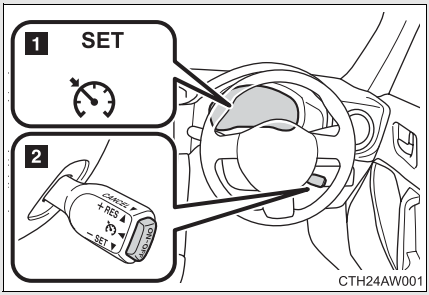
Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Cruise control*

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

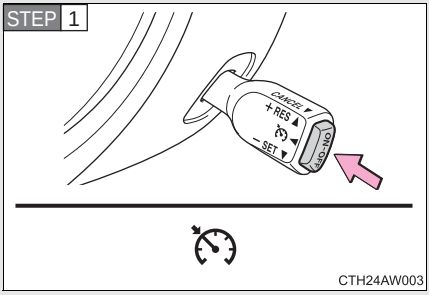


1 Indicators

2 Cruise control switch

■ Setting the vehicle speed

STEP 1

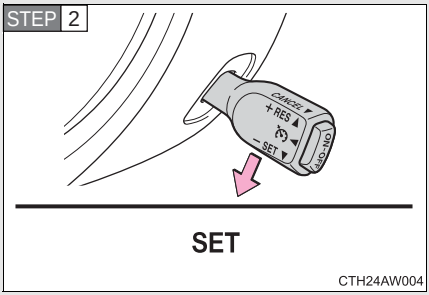


Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator (green) will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

STEP 2



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

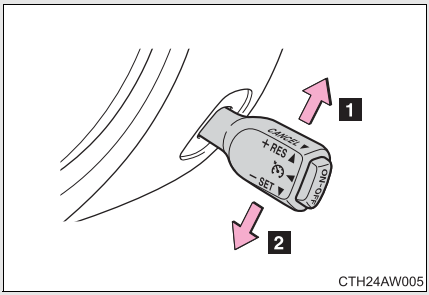
“SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

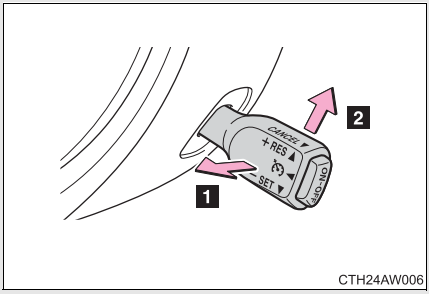
The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment (vehicles with a km/h odometer display): By approximately 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Fine adjustment (vehicles with an mph odometer display): By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when:

- The brakes are applied.
- The clutch pedal is depressed (manual transmission only).
- The select lever is shifted to N (automatic transmission).
- The shift lever is shifted to neutral (manual transmission).

2 Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 32 km/h (20 mph).

Cruise control can be set when

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

- The select lever is in D or M and the vehicle is in the 2nd gear or higher.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Vehicles with a manual transmission

- The vehicle is in the 2nd gear or higher.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 32 km/h (20 mph).
- Vehicle stability control (VSC) is activated.

The system may be malfunctioning when

In the following situations, the system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- The cruise control indicator light comes on in yellow.
- The cruise control indicator does not come on even when the “ON-OFF” button is pressed.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ Vehicle stability control (VSC)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

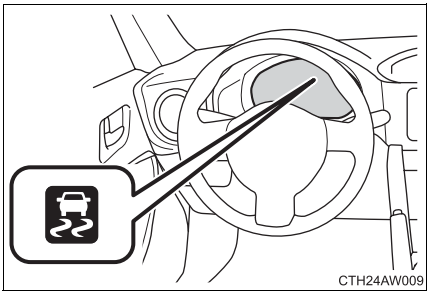
■ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ Electric power steering

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

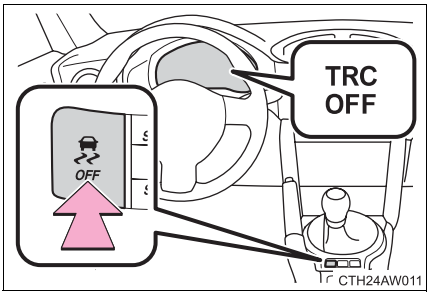
When the TRC/Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems are operating



The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems are operating.

Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.



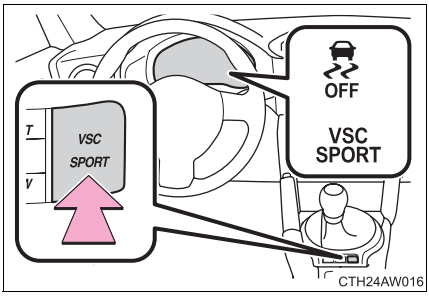
To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the button.

The Traction Control System OFF indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to turn the system back on.

Vehicle stability control (VSC) SPORT mode

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of control modes to accommodate various driving preferences. The control modes can be selected with the “VSC SPORT” switch. Normal mode allows secure and smooth normal driving. When the switch is pressed, Vehicle stability control (VSC) SPORT mode is activated. Control characteristics such as the Vehicle stability control (VSC) and TRC are adjusted to afford maneuverability closer to what a driver may have imagined, while a sense of security is retained.



Vehicle stability control (VSC) SPORT mode/Normal mode

The “VSC SPORT” indicator and Vehicle stability control (VSC) off indicator come on when in Vehicle stability control (VSC) SPORT mode.

Turning off both TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems

To turn the TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems off, press and hold for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The Traction Control System OFF indicator light and the Vehicle stability control (VSC) off indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to turn the systems back on.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

Electric power steering operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems

After turning the TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems off, the systems will be automatically reactivated in the following situations:

- Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: When the engine switch is turned to “LOCK” position
- Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: When the push-button ignition switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed is more than approximately 50 km/h (31 mph).
  If both the TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems are turned off, automatic reactivation will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Reduced effectiveness of the electric power steering system

The effectiveness of the electric power steering system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The electric power steering system should return to normal after a little while.

Automatic deactivation of Vehicle stability control (VSC) SPORT mode

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
When the engine switch is turned to “LOCK” position after driving in Vehicle stability control (VSC) SPORT mode, the mode is automatically deactivated.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
When the push-button ignition switch is turned off after driving in Vehicle stability control (VSC) SPORT mode, the mode is automatically deactivated.

WARNING

The ABS does not operate effectively when

- Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle’s stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

WARNING

When the Vehicle stability control (VSC) is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

When the TRC/Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems off unless necessary.

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- To maintain vehicle balance while driving, position luggage evenly within the luggage compartment.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

WARNING

Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing petrol
- Aerosol cans

WARNING

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged trunk. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged trunk. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seatbelts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the clutch, brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident:
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the rear shelf
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **Load and distribution**

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

  Make sure to install 4 tires that are of the specified size, and that all 4 tires are the same size, same maker, same brand and tread pattern. Also, make sure to use tire chains that match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

- If a door is opened and closed when its side window is frozen, the window safety device will operate and the side window open/close function linked to door operation may not operate correctly. If this occurs, perform the following after the ice has melted.

STEP 1 Open the side window until it is approximately halfway open.

STEP 2 Fully close the window by pulling the switch up to the one-touch closing position and continue holding the switch for 1 second or more after the window fully closes.

The window position is reset and the safety device operations will be released.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

Park the vehicle and move the select lever to P (automatic transmission) or shift lever to 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving approximately 100 m (328 ft.).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

Refueling in cold weather

To help prevent moisture from forming in the fuel system and the risk of its freezing, use of an antifreeze additive in the fuel tank is recommended during cold weather.
Use only additives that are specifically designed for this purpose. When an antifreeze additive is used, its effect lasts longer if the tank is refilled whenever the fuel level reaches half empty.

WARNING

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size, and that are the same size, same maker, same brand and tread pattern.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

WARNING

Driving with tire chains

- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: When any of the tires are punctured, you can seal the tire temporarily. However, do not use the tire chain on a sealed tire. If any of the rear tires are punctured although it is required to use tire chains, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
  Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.
  - Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 km/h (19 mph), whichever is lower.
  - Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
  - Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

Always use the utmost care when driving with tire chains - overconfidence because you are driving with tire chains could easily lead to a serious accident.

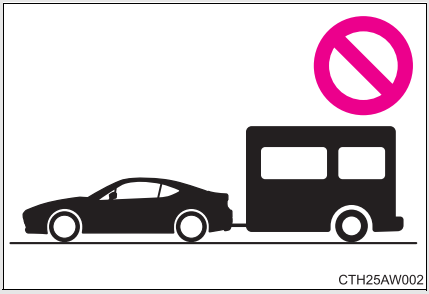
CAUTION

Using the tire chains

Use only chains that are of the correct size for your tires so as not to damage the vehicle body or suspension.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is neither designed nor intended to be used for trailer towing. Therefore, never tow a trailer with your vehicle.
SUBARU assumes no responsibility for injuries or vehicle damage that may result from trailer towing, from any trailer towing equipment or from any errors or omissions in the instructions accompanying such equipment. SUBARU warranties do not apply to vehicle damage or malfunction caused by trailer towing.



Interior features 3

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 238

Automatic air conditioning system 246

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 255

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type 257

Using the radio 259

Using the CD player 267

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs..... 274

Operating an iPod..... 282

Operating a USB memory..... 292

Optimal use of the audio system 301

Using the AUX port..... 306

3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list..... 307

• Interior light..... 308

3-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 309

• Glove box 310

• Bottle holders..... 311

• Cup holders/console tray..... 312

3-5. Other interior features

Sun visors..... 314

Vanity mirrors..... 315

Clock..... 316

Outside temperature display 317

Ashtray..... 318

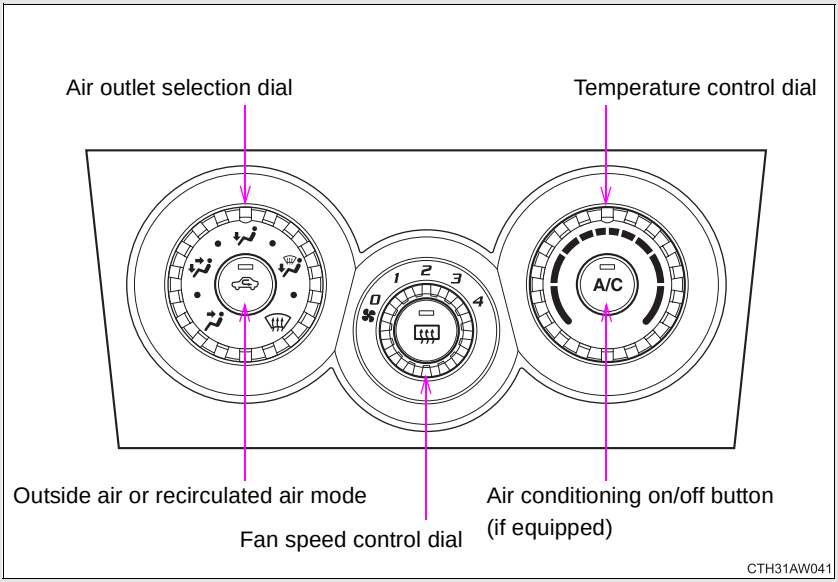
Power outlets..... 319

Seat heaters 321

Floor mat..... 323

Trunk features..... 325

Manual air conditioning system*



Adjusting the settings

STEP 1 To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turning the dial to “0” turns off the fan.

STEP 2 Vehicles without the A/C button: Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to increase the temperature.

*: If equipped

STEP 2 Vehicles with the A/C button: To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

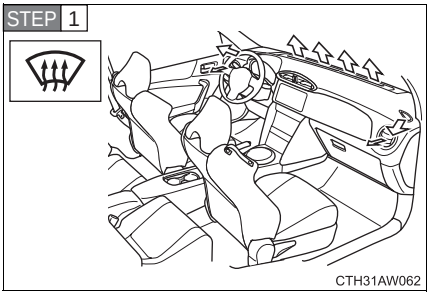
A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

STEP 3 To select the air outlets, set the air outlet selection dial to the desired position.

The positions between the air outlet selections shown below can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.

Defogging the windshield

STEP 1



Set the air outlet selection dial to position.

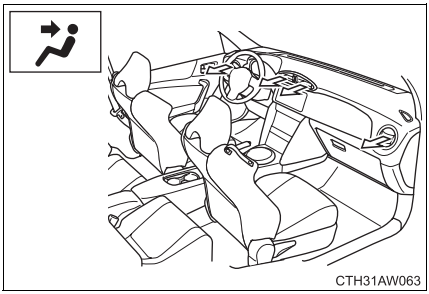
If the recirculated air mode is used, it will automatically switch to the outside air mode.

STEP 2 Perform the following operations accordingly:

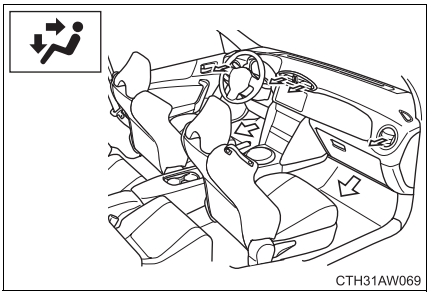
- To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial.
- To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial.
- Vehicles with the A/C button: If the dehumidification function is not operating, press A/C to operate the dehumidification function.

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

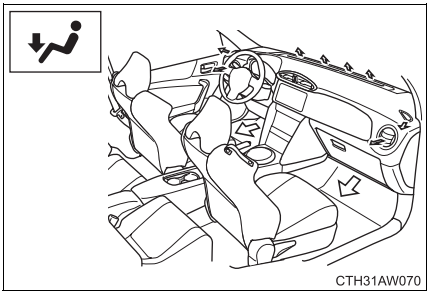
Air outlets and air flow



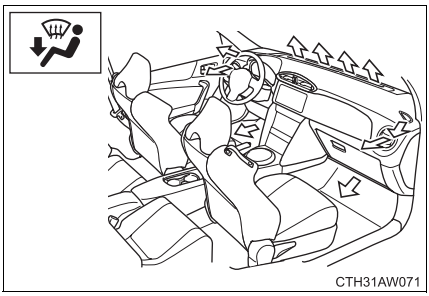
Air flows to the upper body.



Air flows to the upper body and feet.



Air flows to the feet.



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

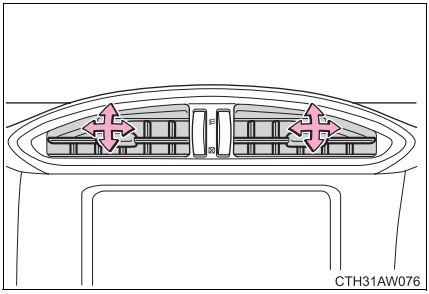
Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (introduces air from outside the vehicle) (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (recycles air inside the vehicle) (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

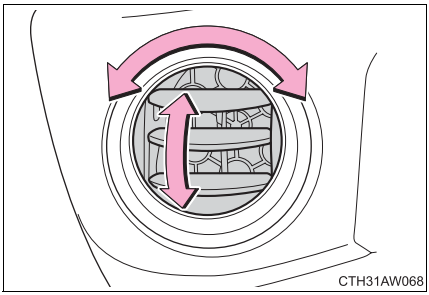
Adjusting the position of the air outlets

Center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

Right and left side outlets

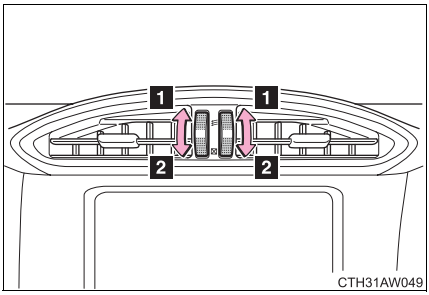


Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

When defrosting the side windows, face the right and left side outlets toward them.

Opening and closing the air outlets

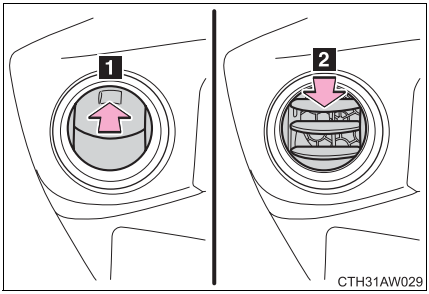
Center outlets



1 Open the air outlet.

2 Close the air outlet.

Right and left side outlets



1 Open the vent.

2 Close the vent.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- Vehicles with the A/C button: The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- Vehicles with the A/C button: If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is recommended to prevent outside air from entering the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles with the A/C button: During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F) (vehicles with the A/C button)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 375

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not set the air outlet selection dial to during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

CAUTION

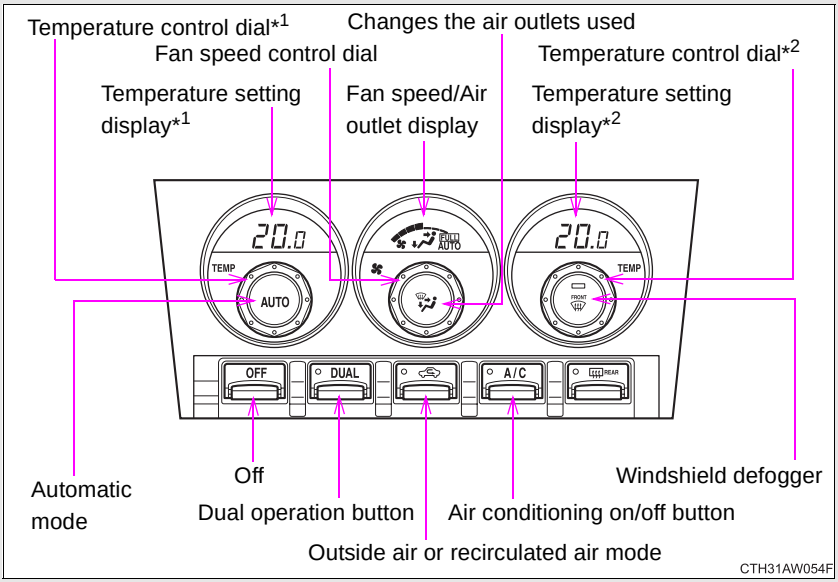
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets, fan speed, air inlet control and the air conditioner compressor are automatically operated.

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



*1: **Left-hand drive vehicles**
For the driver's side
Right-hand drive vehicles
For the front passenger's side

*2: **Left-hand drive vehicles**
For the front passenger's side
Right-hand drive vehicles
For the driver's side

*: If equipped

Using the automatic air conditioning system

STEP 1 Press AUTO .

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets, fan speed, air inlet control and the air conditioner compressor are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Turn temperature control dial clockwise to increases the temperature and turn temperature control dial counterclockwise to decreases the temperature on the driver's side.

When DUAL is pressed (the indicator on DUAL is on) or the passenger's side temperature control dial is turned, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

Adjusting the settings manually

STEP 1 To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clock wise (decrease).

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

STEP 2 To adjust the temperature settings, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clock wise (cool).

To adjust the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool) on the passenger side to separately adjust the temperature for the passenger and driver sides (dual mode).

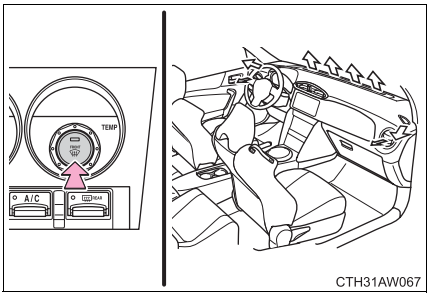
Press DUAL (the indicator on DUAL turns off) to return the driver and passenger side temperatures to the same setting (simultaneous mode).

The air conditioning system switches between dual and simultaneous modes each time DUAL is pressed.

STEP 3 To change the air outlets, press .

The air outlets used are switched each time either side of the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield



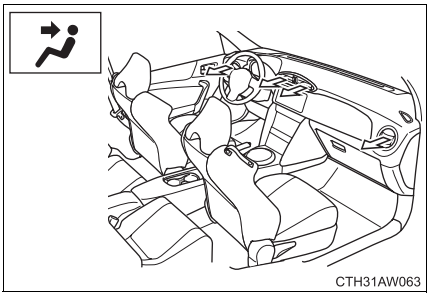
Press

.

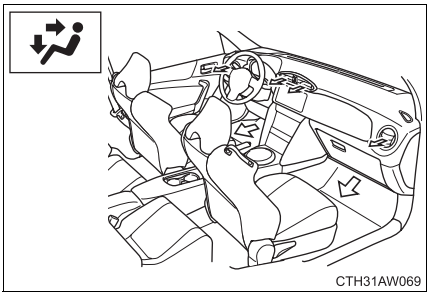
The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.
To return to the previous mode, press

again when the windshield is defogged.

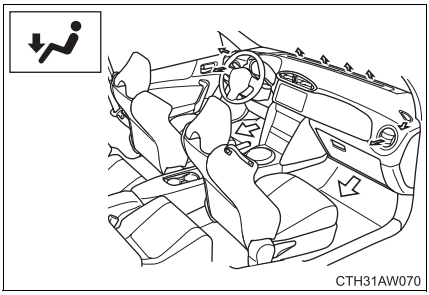
Air outlets and air flow



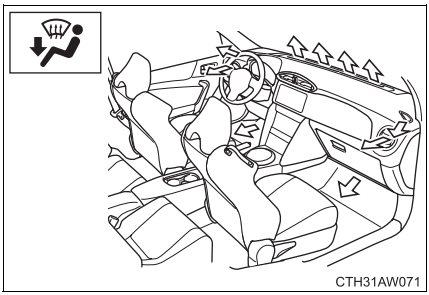
Air flows to the upper body.



Air flows to the upper body and feet.



Air flows to the feet.



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

If the recirculated air mode is used, it may automatically switch to the outside air mode.

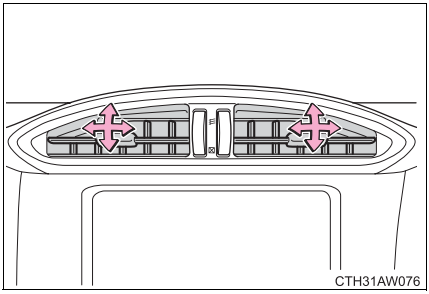
Switching between outside air mode and recirculated air mode

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

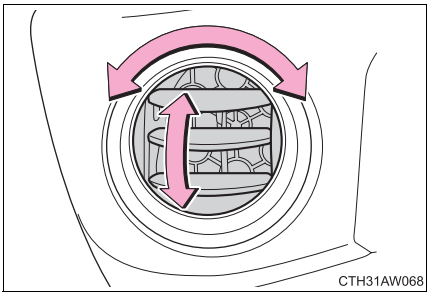
Adjusting the position of the air outlets

Center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

Right and left side outlets

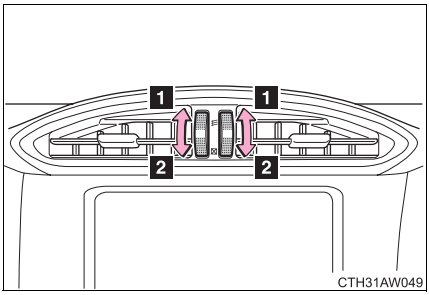


Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

When defrosting the side windows, face the right and left side outlets toward them.

Opening and closing the air outlets

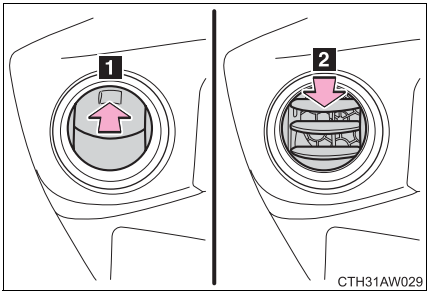
Center outlets



1 Open the air outlet.

2 Close the air outlet.

Right and left side outlets



1 Open the vent.

2 Close the vent.

Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high.

  Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.

- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

Outside/recirculated air mode

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 375

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use

during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

CAUTION

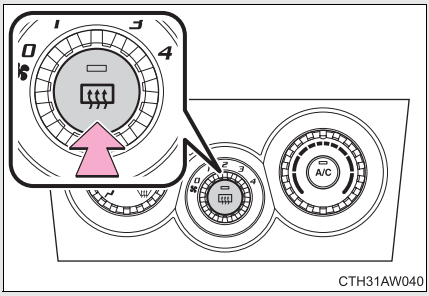
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

The rear window defogger is used to defog the rear window. The outside rear view mirror defoggers* are used to remove frost, dew or raindrops from the outside rear view mirrors.

Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system

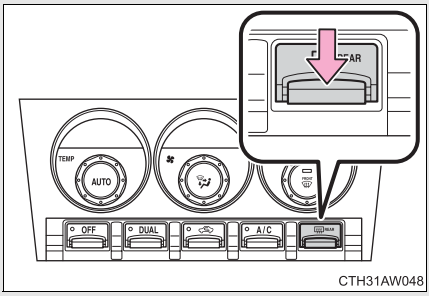


On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

*: Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

■ **The defoggers can be operated when**

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode.

■ **The outside rear view mirror defoggers (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

■ **When continuous operation is set (vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system)**

During continuous operation, the defogger stops operating for 2 minutes after every 15 minutes of continual operation. Even during the 2 minutes that operation stops, the operating light remains illuminated. The rear window defogger will continue to operate in this cycle until it is turned off.

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional (vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system)**

The rear window defogger can be set to 15-minute operation or continuous operation. (Customizable features →P. 489)

WARNING

■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and burn you.

CAUTION

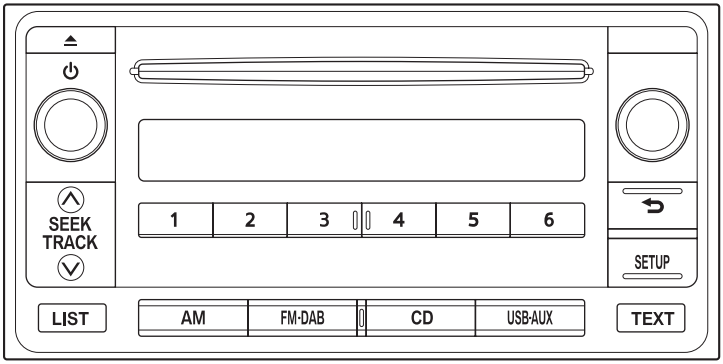
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the rear window defogger on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Audio system type*

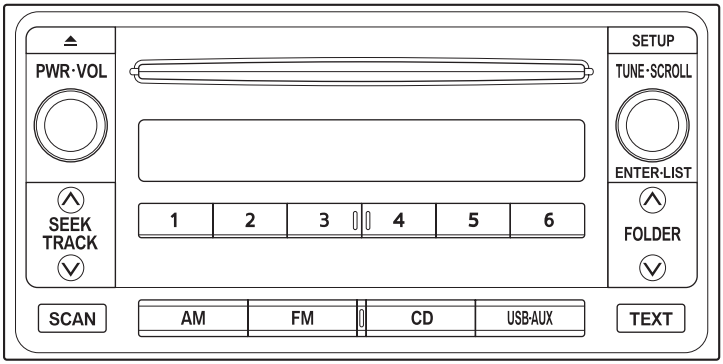
The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Type A: CD player and AM/FM radio



CTH32AW033

Type B: CD player and AM/FM radio



CTH32AW035

*: If equipped

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 259
Using the CD player	P. 267
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 274
Operating an iPod	P. 282
Operating a USB memory	P. 292
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 301
Using the AUX port	P. 306

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

CAUTION

To prevent battery discharge

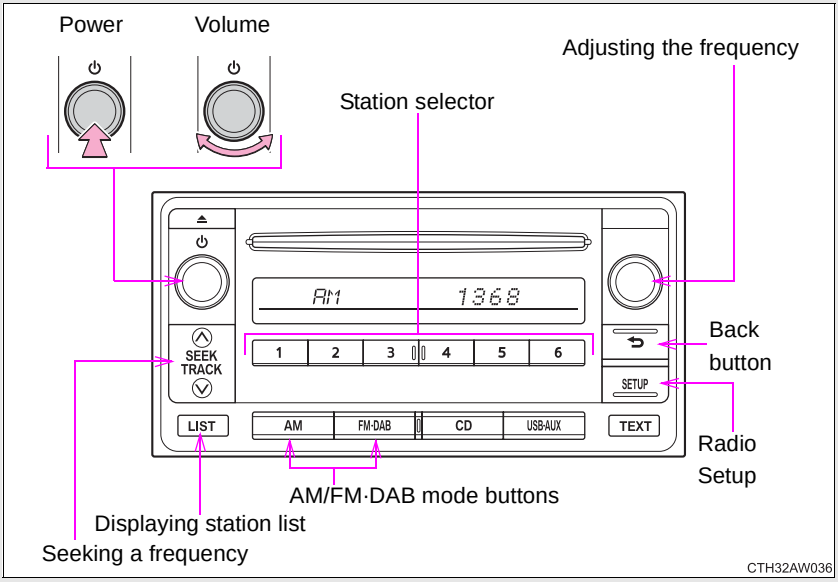
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

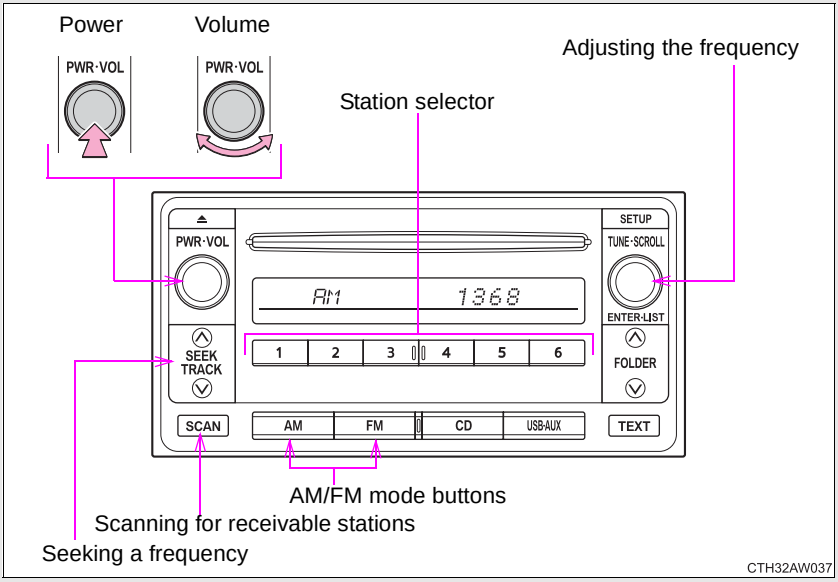
Using the radio*

Type A



*: If equipped

Type B



Setting station presets

Type A

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning or pressing "∧" or "∨" on

.

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from 1 to 6) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

Type B

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning TUNE·SCROLL ENTER·LIST or pressing "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from 1 to 6) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

Using the station list (type A)

■ Updating the station list

STEP 1 Press LIST .

The station list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Press 4 (UPDATE) to update the list.

"UPDT" is displayed while the searching is in process, and then available stations will be listed on the display.

To cancel the updating process, press ↩ .

■ Selecting a station from the station list

STEP 1 Press LIST .

The station list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Turn to select a station.

STEP 3 Press to tune in the station.

To return to the previous display, press ↩ .

RDS (Radio Data System) (type A)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

STEP 1 Press SETUP.

STEP 2 Turn to select “RADIO”.

STEP 3 Press .

STEP 4 Turn to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press .

FM AF modes: The function that automatically retunes the station currently being listened to when better reception is available can be turned on/off.

REG modes: Reference (ON)/No-reference (OFF) can be selected for the PI code (the radio stations unique code).

DAB AF modes: The function that automatically retunes the digital station currently being listened to when better reception is available can be turned on/off.

DAB TUNE modes: Changes between automatic and manual modes. In automatic mode, service table operations are performed. In manual mode, channel operations are performed.

DAB UPDATE modes: If the is pressed while “DAB UPDATE” is displayed, the DAB service table is updated.

STEP 5 Press .

■ Traffic information

STEP 1 Press SETUP.

STEP 2 Turn to select “RADIO”.

STEP 3 Press .

STEP 4 Turn to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press .

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

This function can be turned on/off.

The audio system mode changes each time is turned.

STEP 5 Press .

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.

■ **Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio**

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

CAUTION

■ **To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases.**

- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.
- When using an automatic car wash.

Scanning radio stations (type B)

■ Scanning the preset radio stations

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

Preset stations will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press the button once again.

■ Scanning all radio stations within range

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

All stations with reception will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press the button once again.

■ When the battery is disconnected

Stations presets are erased.

■ Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains and transmitters.
- When SCAN is used, automatic station selection may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.

⚠ CAUTION

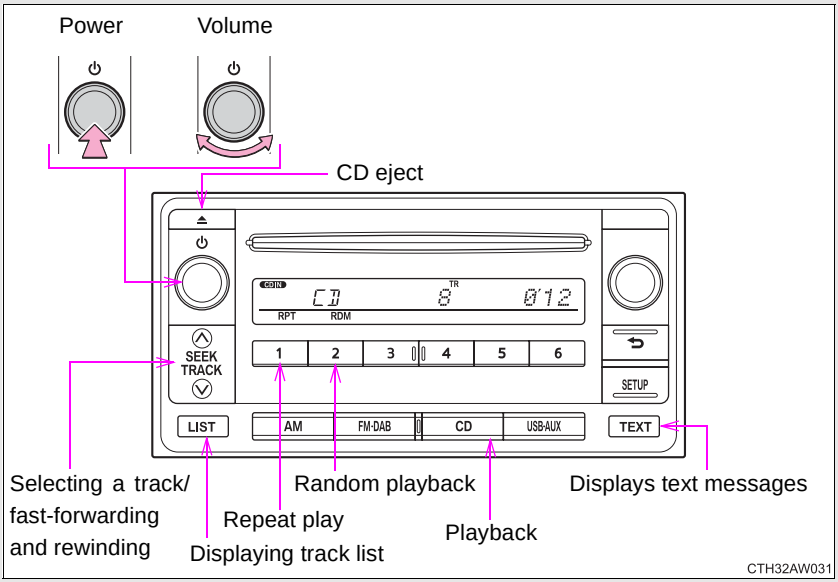
■ To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases.

- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.
- When using an automatic car wash.

Using the CD player*

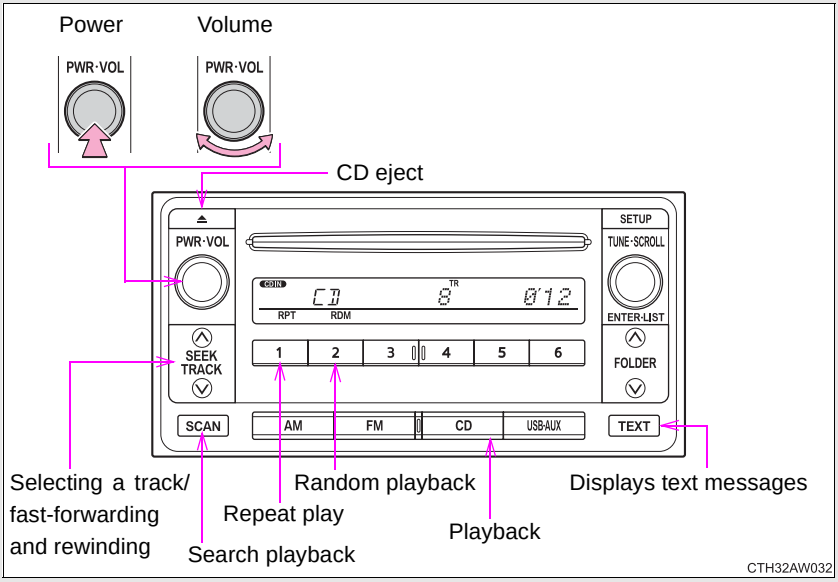
The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Type A



*: If equipped

Type B



Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Selecting a track

Press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using SEEK TRACK until the desired track number is displayed.

Selecting a track from a track list (type A)

STEP 1 Press LIST .

The track list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Turn and press to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press LIST or .

Scanning tracks (type B)

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

The first ten seconds of each track will be played.

STEP 2 Press the switch again when the desired track is reached.

■ Returning to the beginning of the current track

Press "∨" on SEEK TRACK .

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK until you hear a beep.

Random playback

Press 2 (RDM).

Songs are played in random order.

To cancel, press the button once more.

Repeat play

Press [1] (RPT).

To cancel, press the button once more.

Switching the display

Press [TEXT].

Each time [TEXT] is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Track no./Elapsed time → CD title → Track name → Artist name

Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 12 characters or more, pressing and holding [TEXT] for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If [TEXT] is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

Error messages

“ERROR 3”: This indicates a problem inside the player.

“CD CHECK”: The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

Certification for the CD player (for Taiwan)

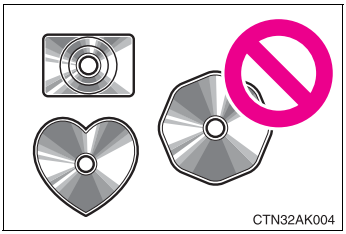
・商品名稱:一體機
・型號　　:　FT0031A
・額定電壓:　12.0V
・額定輸入電流:　3.0A
・生產國別　:泰國

・進口者名稱:SUBARU OF TAIWAN Co, Ltd.
・進口者地址:8F-1, No.100, Sec.2, Zhongxiao E. Rd., Zhongzheng Dist., Taipei City 100, Taiwan (R.O.C)
・進口者電話:+881227901818

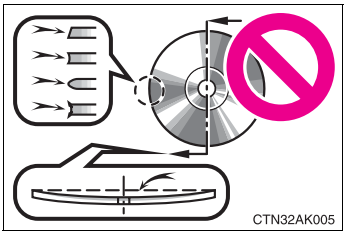
CAUTION

CDs and adapters that cannot be used

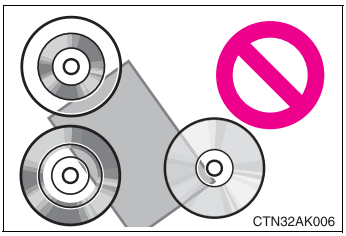
Do not use the following types of CDs, 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters or Dual Disc.
Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



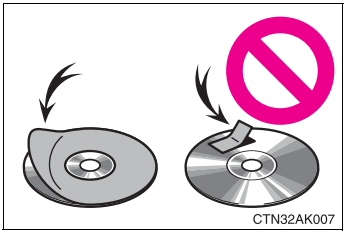
- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



- Low-quality and deformed CDs



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

CAUTION

CD player precautions

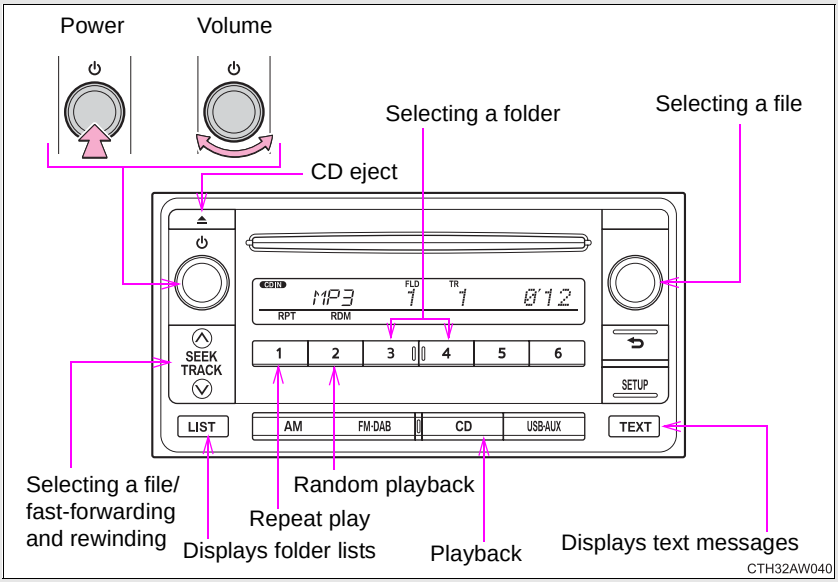
Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs*

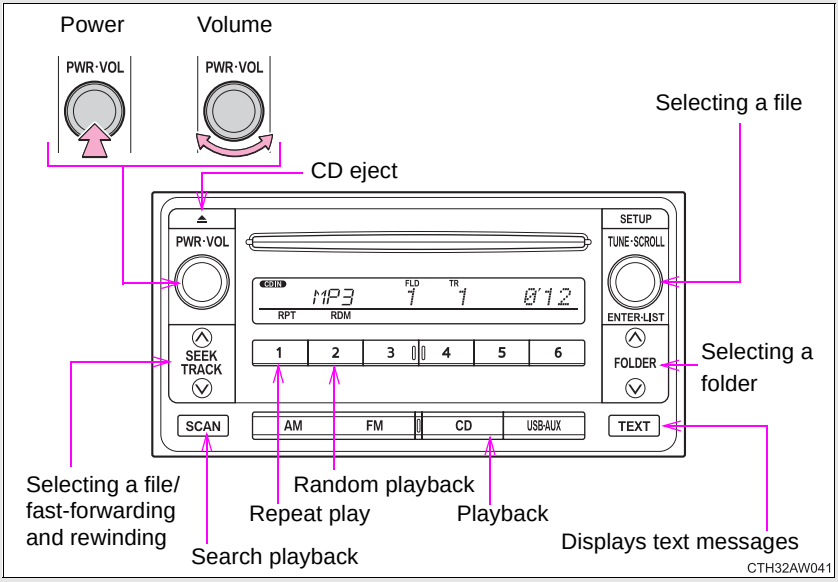
The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Type A



*: If equipped

Type B



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 268

Selecting a folder (type A)

■ Selecting folders one at a time

To select the desired folder, press 3 (∨) or 4 (∧).

To return to the first folder, press and hold 3 (∨) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder lists

STEP 1 Press LIST .

The folder list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Turn and press to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press .

To exit, press LIST .

Selecting a folder (type B)

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press "∧" or "∨" on FOLDER to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting the desired folder by previewing the first file of each folder

Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep. When the desired folder is reached, press SCAN once again.

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold "∨" on FOLDER until you hear a beep.

Selecting files (type A)

Turn or press "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK to select the desired file.

Selecting and scanning files (type B)

■ Selecting one file at a time

Turn the TUNE-SCROLL ENTER-LIST or press "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK to select the desired file.

■ Selecting the desired file by previewing the files in the folder

Press SCAN .

When the desired file is reached, press SCAN once again.

■ Returning to the first file

To return to the first file, press "∨" on SEEK TRACK .

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK until you hear a beep.

Random playback

Pressing 2 (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random → Disc random → Off

Repeat play

Pressing 1 (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Folder no./File no./Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name

---

Display

→P. 270

Error messages

“ERROR 3”:	This indicates a problem inside the player.
“CD CHECK”:	The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.
“NO SUPPORT”:	This indicates that MP3/WMA files are not included in the CD.

Discs that can be used

→P. 271

CD player protection feature

→P. 271

If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

→P. 271

Lens cleaners

→P. 271

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32 - 320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8 - 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48 - 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48 - 320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters varies according to ID3 version.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**

→P. 272

■ **CD player precautions**

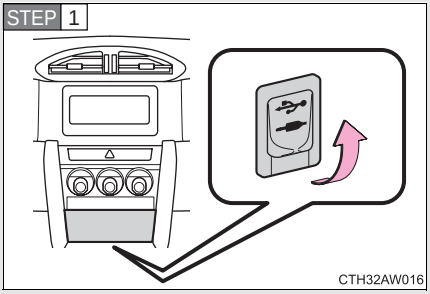
→P. 273

Operating an iPod*

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting an iPod

STEP 1



Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

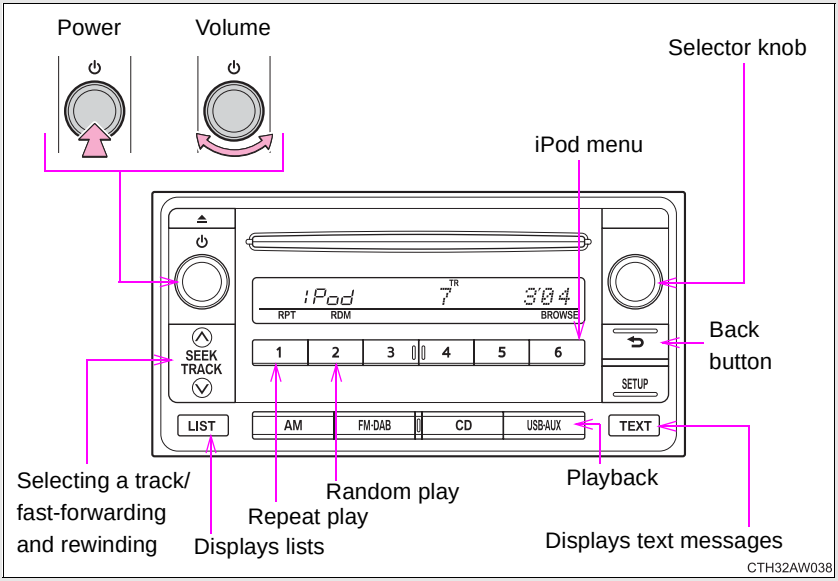
STEP 2 Press USB·AUX .

*: If equipped

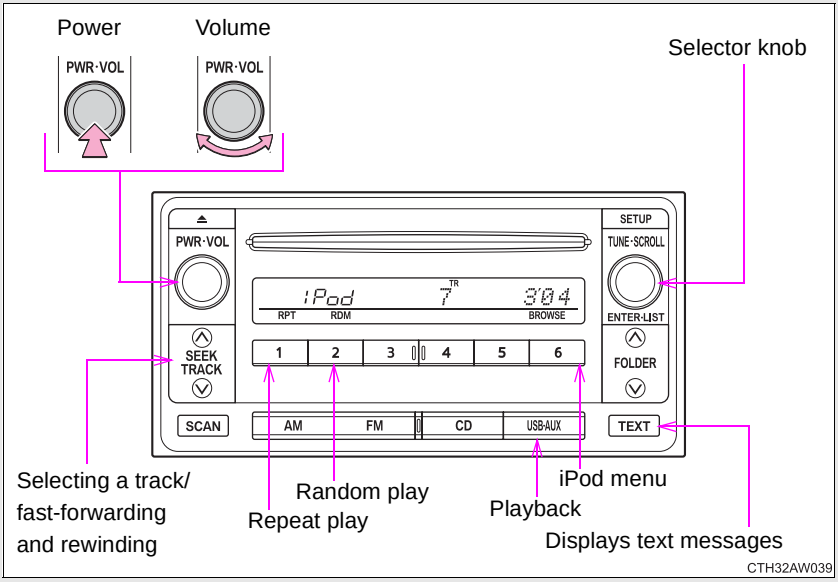
■ Control panel

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Type A



Type B


Power
Volume
Selector knob
PWR·VOL
PWR·VOL
SETUP
TUNE·SCROLL
PWR·VOL
iPod
TR
RPT
RDM
BROWSE
ENTER·LIST
SEEK
TRACK
1
2
3
4
5
6
FOLDER
SCAN
AM
FM
CD
USB·AUX
TEXT
Selecting a track/
fast-forwarding
and rewinding
Random play
Repeat play
Playback
iPod menu
Displays text messages
CTH32AW039

Selecting a play mode

Type A

STEP 1 Press 6 (BROWSE) to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Turning clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

"PLAYLISTS"→"ARTISTS"→"ALBUMS"→"SONGS"→
"PODCASTS"→"GENRES"→"COMPOSERS"→"AUDIOBOOKS"

STEP 3 Press to select the desired play mode.

Type B

STEP 1 Press 6 (BROWSE) to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Turning TUNE·SCROLL ENTER·LIST clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

"PLAYLISTS"→"ARTISTS"→"ALBUMS"→"SONGS"→
"PODCASTS"→"GENRES"→"COMPOSERS"→"AUDIOBOOKS"

STEP 3 Press TUNE·SCROLL ENTER·LIST to select the desired play mode.

■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“PLAYLISTS”	Playlist select	Songs select	-	-
“ARTISTS”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“ALBUMS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“SONGS”	Songs select	-	-	-
“PODCASTS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“GENRES”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“COMPOSERS”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“AUDIOBOOKS”	Songs select	-	-	-

Type A

■ Selecting a list

STEP 1 Turn to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press to select the desired item.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired song name.

To return to the previous selection list, press .

Type B

■ Selecting a list

STEP 1 Turn

to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press

to select the desired item.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired song name.

To return to the previous selection list, press 6 .

Selecting songs

Type A

Turn or press "∧" or "∨" on

to select the desired song.

Type B

Turn

or press "∧" or "∨" on

to select the desired song.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder lists (type A)

STEP 1 Press LIST .

The folder list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Turn and press to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press .

To exit, press LIST .

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold "∧" or "∨" on

.

Shuffle playback

Pressing [2] (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Track shuffle → Album shuffle → Off

Repeat play

Press [1] (RPT).

To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press [TEXT].

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Track number/Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

About iPod

Made for iPod iPhone

- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s audio system instead.

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

Display

→P. 270

Error messages

“ERROR 1”:	This indicates that the data in the iPod cannot be read.
“ERROR 3”:	This indicates that the iPod may be malfunctioning.
“ERROR 4”:	This indicates that an overcurrent error has occurred.
“ERROR 5”:	This indicates that an iPod communication error has occurred.
“ERROR 6”:	This indicates that an authentication error has occurred.
“NO SUPPORT”:	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
“NO PLAYLIST”:	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.
“UPDATE”:	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic (2nd generation)
- iPod classic (1st generation)
- iPod classic (160GB)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

- iPod phone (3rd generation)
- iPod phone (2nd generation)
- iPod phone (1st generation)

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not connect the iPod or operate the controls.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to iPod

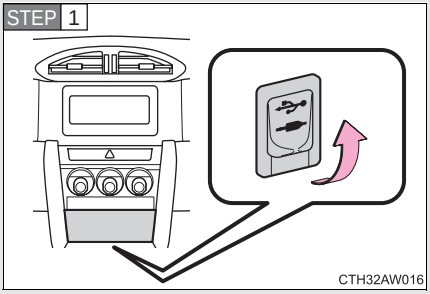
- Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

Operating a USB memory*

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting a USB memory

STEP 1



Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

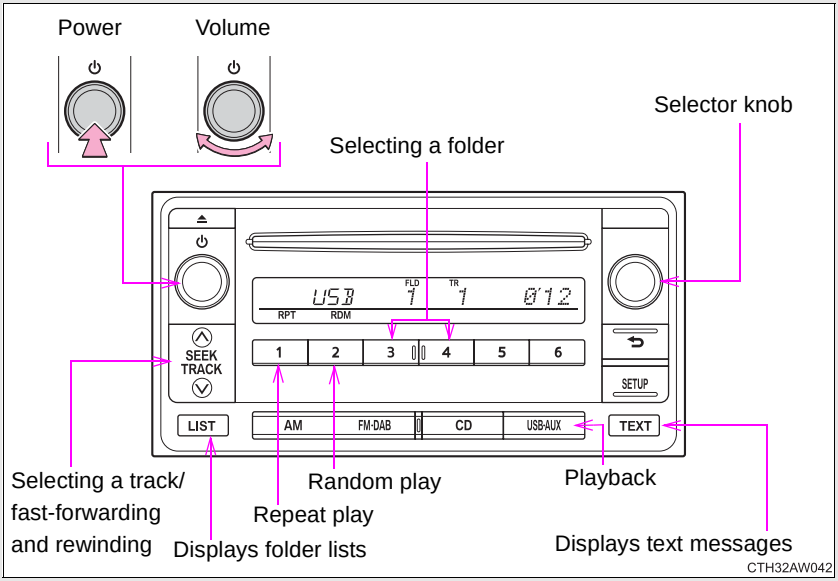
STEP 2 Press USB·AUX.

*: If equipped

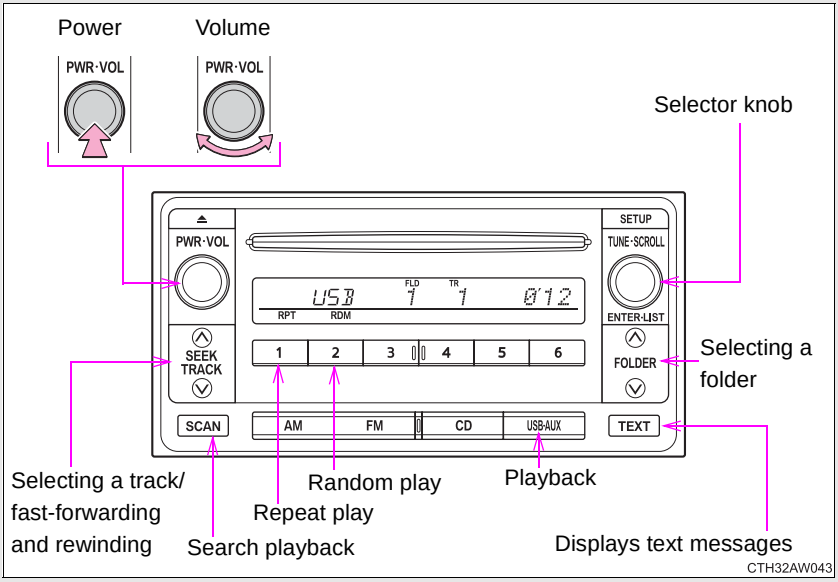
■ Control panel

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Type A



Type B



Selecting a folder

Type A

■ Selecting folders one at a time

To select the desired folder, press [3] (∨) or [4] (∧).

To return to the first folder, press and hold [3] (∨) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting from folder lists

STEP 1 Press [LIST] .

The folder list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Turn and press to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press [↩] .

Type B

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press “∧” or “∨” on FOLDER to select the desired folder.

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold “∨” on FOLDER until you hear a beep.

Scanning a folder (type B)

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

The first 10 seconds of the first file in the each folder will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired folder is reached, press SCAN again.

Selecting files

Type A

Turn or press “∧” or “∨” on SEEK TRACK to select the desired file.

Type B

Turn TUNE·SCROLL ENTER·LIST or press “∧” or “∨” on SEEK TRACK to select the desired file.

Scanning files (type B)

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

The first 10 seconds of all files in the folder will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired file is reached, press SCAN again.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK .

Random playback

Pressing 2 (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
One folder random → All folder random → Off

Repeat play

Pressing 1 (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Track title/Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name

USB memory functions

Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

Display

→P. 270

Error messages

“ERROR 1”:	This indicates a problem either in the USB memory or inside the USB box or connection between them.
“ERROR 3”:	This indicates that the USB memory may be malfunctioning.
“ERROR 4”:	This indicates that an overcurrent error has occurred.
“ERROR 5”:	This indicates that an USB memory communication error has occurred.
“NO MUSIC”:	This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

USB memory

● Compatible device

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback.

Depending on the type of USB device, playback may not be possible.

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folder in device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32 - 320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8 - 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48 - 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48 - 320 (kbps)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters varies according to ID3 version.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is plugged in, all files in the USB memory device are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not use a USB memory, or connect a USB memory.

CAUTION

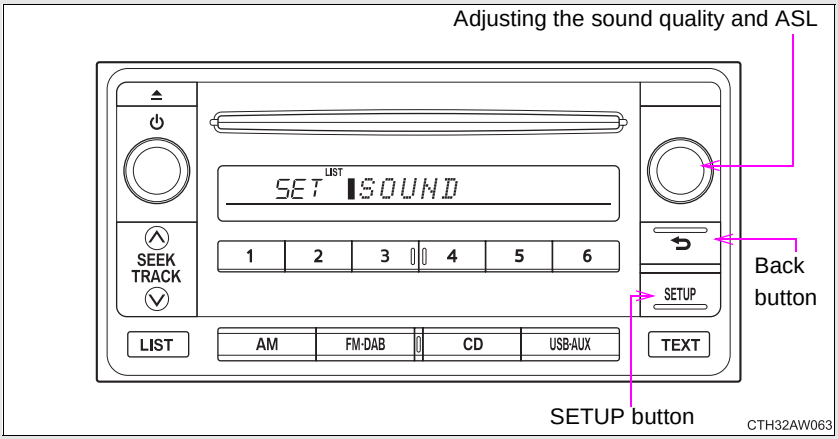
To prevent damage to a USB memory

- Do not leave a USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

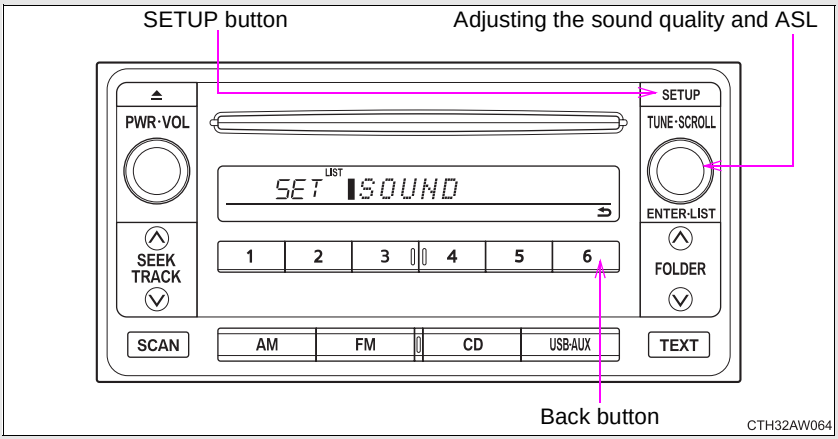
Optimal use of the audio system*

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Type A



Type B



*: If equipped

Using the audio control function

Type A

■ Changing sound quality modes

STEP 1 Press SETUP .

STEP 2 Turn to select “SOUND”.

STEP 3 Press .

STEP 4 Turning selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

To return to the previous selection list, press .

“BAS”→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”→“ASL”

STEP 5 Press .

Type B

■ Changing sound quality modes

STEP 1 Press SETUP .

STEP 2 Turn TUNE·SCROLL ENTER·LIST to select “SOUND”.

STEP 3 Press TUNE·SCROLL ENTER·LIST .

STEP 4 Turning TUNE·SCROLL ENTER·LIST selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

To return to the previous selection list, press 6 .

“BAS”→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”→“ASL”

STEP 5 Press TUNE·SCROLL ENTER·LIST .

■ Adjusting sound quality

Type A

Turning adjusts the level.

Type B

Turning

adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“BAS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“TRE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	“FAD”	-F7 to -R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BAL”	-L7 to -R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

■ Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

Type A

When ASL is selected, turning to the right changes the amount of ASL in the order of LOW, MID and HIGH.

Turning to the left turns ASL off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Type B

When ASL is selected, turning

to the right changes the amount of ASL in the order of LOW, MID and HIGH.

Turning

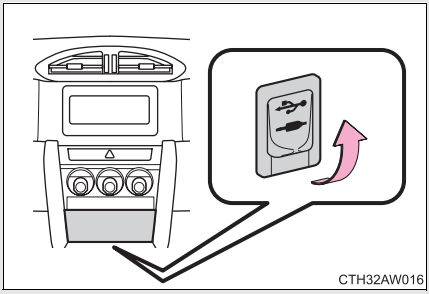
to the left turns ASL off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

STEP 1 Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.



STEP 2 Press USB·AUX.

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

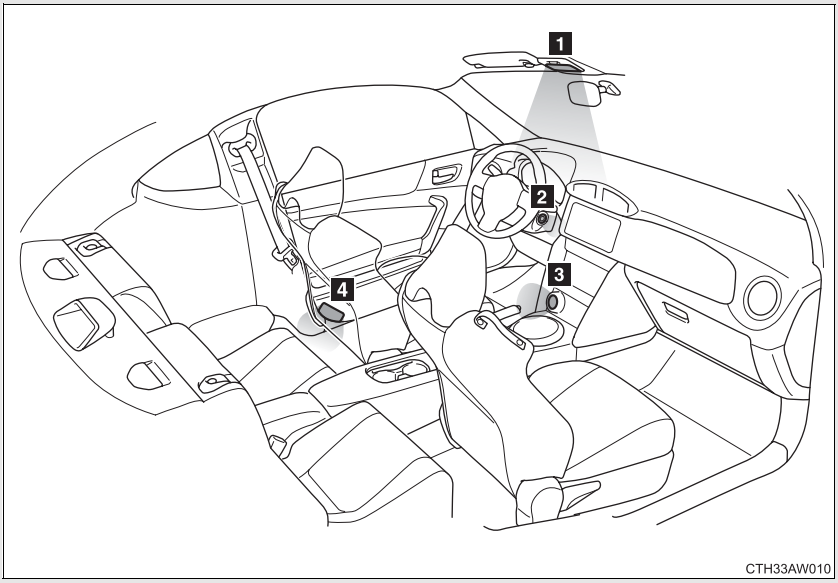
The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

*: If equipped

Interior lights list



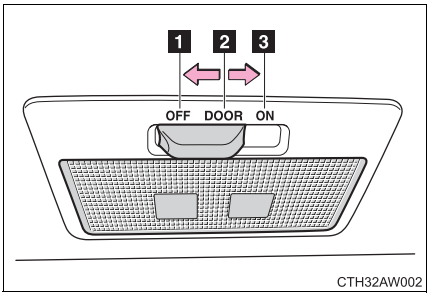
1 Interior light (→P. 308)

2 Engine switch light (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system)

3 Push-button ignition switch light (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

4 Door courtesy lights (if equipped)

Interior light



1 Turns the light off

2 Turns the light on when door is open

3 Turns the light on

Illuminated entry system

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The lights automatically turn on/off according to push-button ignition switch mode, the presence of the access key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

To prevent battery discharge

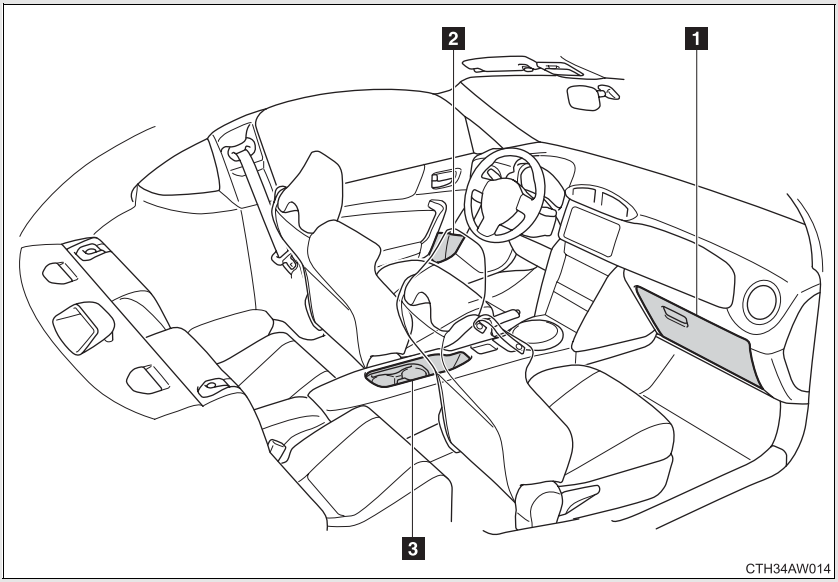
If the following lights remain on when the door is not fully closed, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Interior light (when the switch is in the “DOOR” position)
- Engine switch light (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system)
- Push-button ignition switch light (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)
- Door courtesy lights (if equipped)

Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 489)

List of storage features



1 Glove box

2 Bottle holders

3 Cup holders (if equipped)/console tray

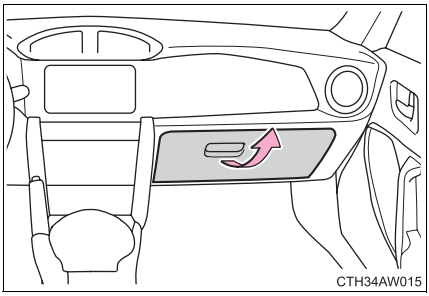
WARNING

■ **Items that should not be left in the storage spaces**

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box



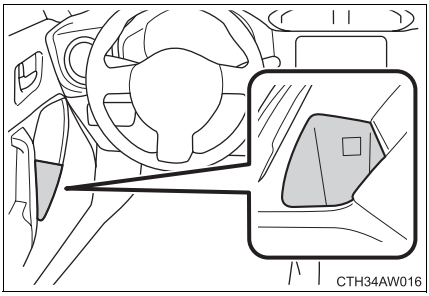
Pull up the lever to open the glove box.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

Bottle holders



When using the bottle holder

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

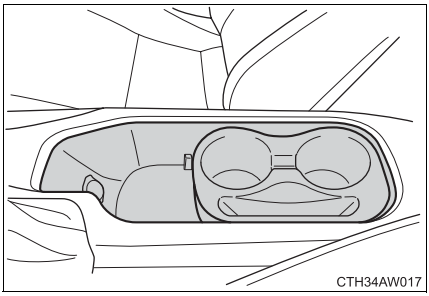
Do not place anything other than a PET bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

CAUTION

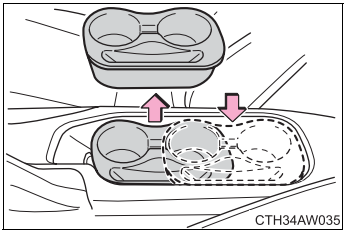
Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Cup holders (if equipped)/console tray

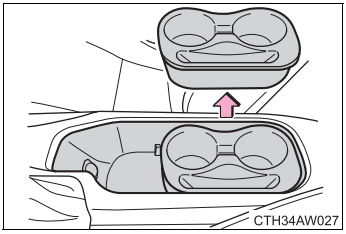


Changing the cup holder position



Remove the cup holder and change the holder position.

Changing the console tray size



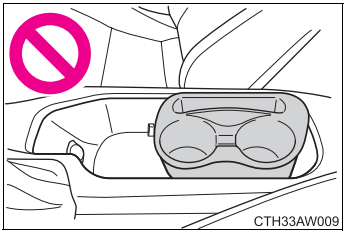
Remove the cup holder.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Before driving, place the cup holder in the rear position so that it does not hinder select lever or shift lever operation.

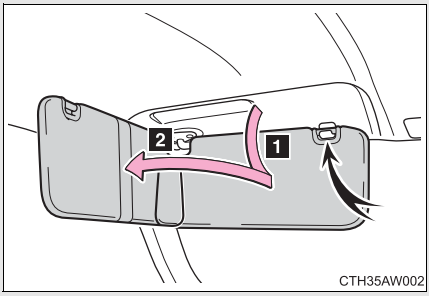


- When placing the cup holder, make sure it is facing the correct direction. Failure to do so will cause the cup holder to not be secure in the console tray and hinder select lever or shift lever operation.

■ **Items unsuitable for the cup holder**

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

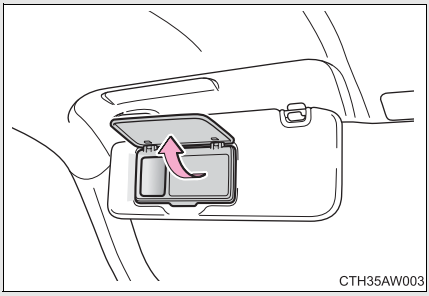
Sun visors



1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors*



Open the cover to use.

Vehicles with vanity lights: The light turns on when the cover is opened.

CAUTION

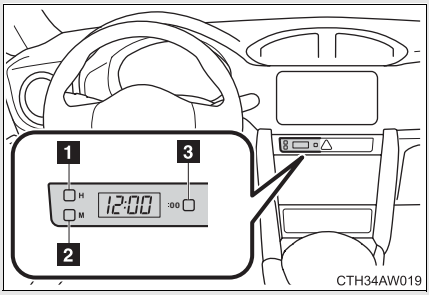
To prevent battery discharge (vehicles with vanity lights)

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is off.

*: If equipped

Clock

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.



1 Adjusts the hours

2 Adjusts the minutes

3 Rounds to the nearest hour*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00
1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ The clock is displayed when

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

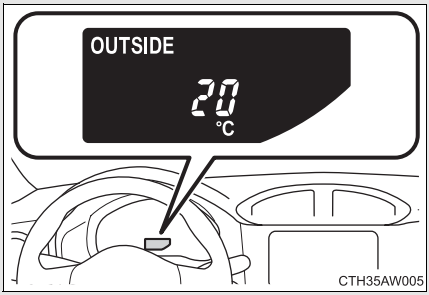
Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The push-button ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON” mode.

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The clock data will be reset.

Outside temperature display

The temperature display shows temperatures within the range of -40°C (-40°F) and 50°C (122°F).



The outside temperature display can be switched by pressing the “DISP” switch. (→P. 203)

■ The outside temperature is displayed when

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode.

■ Display

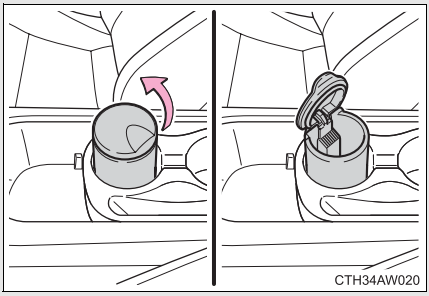
In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

■ When “- -” is displayed more than 1 minute or the outside temperature is not displayed

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Ashtray*



The ashtray can be installed in the cup holder. (→P. 312)

WARNING

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.

■ To prevent fire

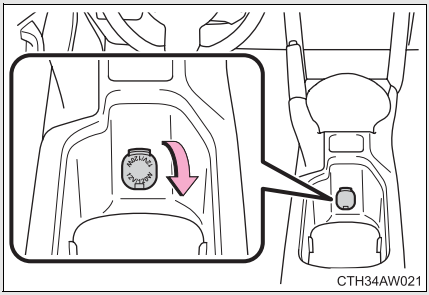
- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

*: If equipped

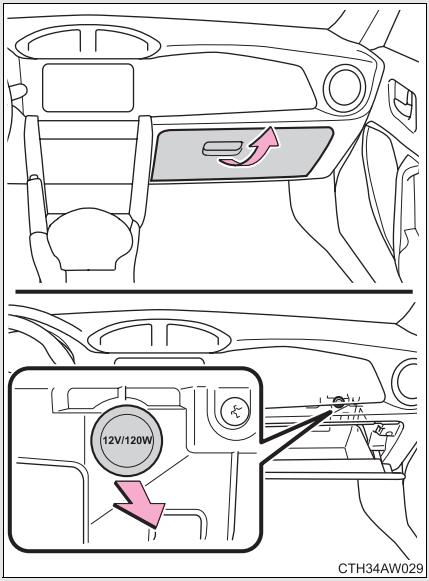
Power outlets

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on 10 A or less.

In the console tray



In the glove box (if equipped)



The power outlet can be used when

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system
The push-button ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON” mode.

CAUTION

To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

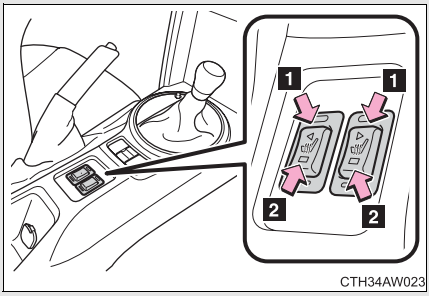
To prevent the fuse from being blown

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Seat heaters*



Press the switch to warm the seats.

The indicator light comes on when a seat heater is turned on.

1 Rapid heating

2 Normal heating

The seat heaters can be used when

The push-button ignition switch is in “ON” mode.

When not in use

Turn the seat heater off. The indicator light goes off.

WARNING

Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

To prevent seat heater damage

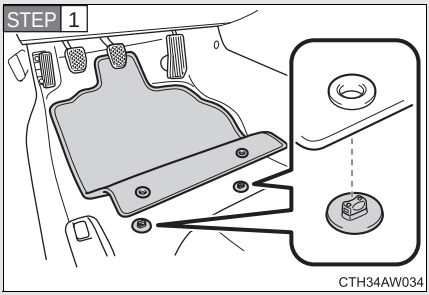
Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

To prevent battery discharge

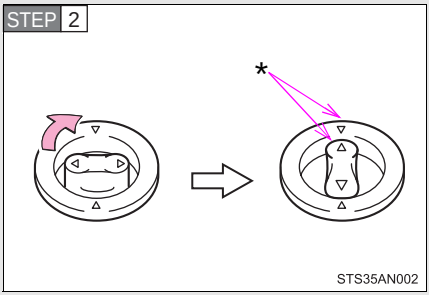
Turn the seat heaters off when the engine is not running.

Floor mat*

Make sure to only use floor mats that are specifically designed for use with the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place on top of the carpet.



Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the Δ marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration. For details on the fixing procedure, refer to the instructions supplied with the floor mat.

*: If equipped

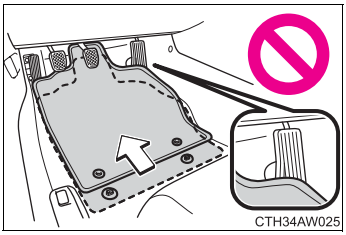
WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

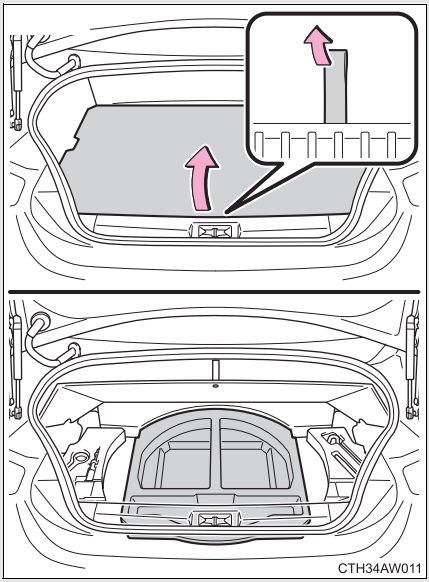
- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are SUBARU Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving


CTH34AW025

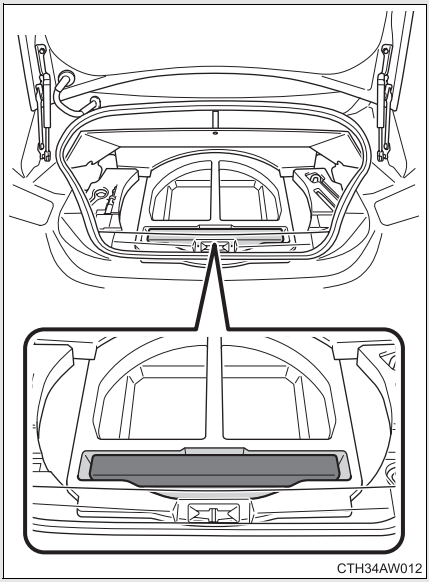
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the select lever in P (automatic transmission) or shift lever in neutral (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

■ Auxiliary box



Vehicles with a luggage mat: Lift up the luggage mat.

Warning reflector storage box



The warning reflector can be stored.

Warning reflector storage box

Depending on the size and shape of the warning reflector case, it may not be able to be stored.

WARNING

When storing a warning reflector

Make sure that the warning reflector is stored securely.
Failure to do so may cause it jump out of position in the event of sudden braking, etc., causing an accident.

Maintenance and care

4

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 328

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 332

Cleaning and protecting the Alcantara® area 336

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 338

Scheduled maintenance..... 341

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions..... 347

Engine hood..... 350

Engine compartment..... 352

Tires..... 368

Tire inflation pressure 371

Wheels..... 373

Air conditioning filter 375

Transmitter/access key battery..... 378

Checking and replacing fuses..... 382

Light bulbs 390

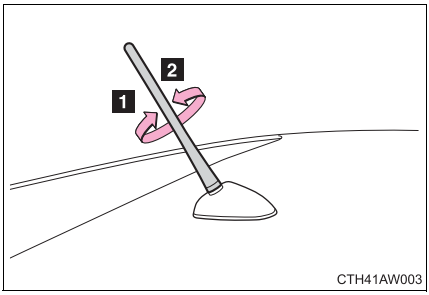
Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Handling the antenna

Before washing the vehicle, the antenna can be removed.



1 Removal

2 Installation

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- When having your vehicle washed in an automatic car wash, make sure beforehand that the car wash is of suitable type to avoid scratches to the vehicle surface and harm to your vehicle's paint.
- Vehicles with a rear spoiler: In certain automatic car washes, the rear spoiler may interfere with machine operation. This may prevent the vehicle from being cleaned properly or result in damage to the rear spoiler.

High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler lid on your vehicle is closed properly.

Aluminum wheels (if equipped)

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

Parts containing resin such as the bumper

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

- Do not wash the engine compartment and area adjacent to it. If water enters the engine air intake or electrical parts it will cause engine trouble or a malfunction of the power steering.
- When washing the vehicle, the brakes may get wet. As a result, the brake stopping distance will be longer. To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes.

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes and diffusers until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers can cause burns.

CAUTION

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
  - If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and petrol are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Protective film for side sill plates (if equipped)**

Make sure to remove the protective film. Failure to do so may cause rust, depending on conditions.

CAUTION

Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

Antenna installation and removal precautions

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

To prevent damage to the antenna

Remove the antenna in the following situations:

- When the antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage or other such places
- When a car cover is to be used to cover the vehicle
- When using an automatic car wash

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

■ Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- When the interior is extremely dirty, wipe away the dirt using a soft cloth slightly dampened with diluted neutral detergent.

■ Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

■ Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

SUBARU recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seatbelts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 104)

  Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or petrol, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.
- Do not use a chemical agent containing silicone (highly-polymerized silicon compound) when cleaning any of the electrical appliances such as the air conditioning, all switches and their surrounding areas.
  If silicon (highly-polymerized silicon compound) contacts these components, it may cause the electrical appliances to malfunction.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust, dirt, sand, oil spots etc. on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

CAUTION

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.
- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.

■ **When cleaning the instrument panel**

When small grains of sand and so forth have gotten into instrument panel's surface and cannot be wiped away using a cloth, use a clay bar without adding water. Forcibly trying to wipe the surface clean with a brush or sponge may scratch the surface or fragments of the cloth may be left in the surface.

Cleaning and protecting the Alcantara® area*

The following procedures will protect and keep your vehicle's Alcantara® upholstery in top condition:

■ Day-to-day cleaning

Perform the following procedures regularly (approximately once a month).

STEP 1 Wipe the entire Alcantara® area with a soft cloth that has been dampened with lukewarm water (approximately 40°C [104°F]) and squeezed out.

Do not wipe too hard. Doing so may make the Alcantara® upholstery surface become uneven. Also, only use a clean cloth.

STEP 2 Once dry, brush the area with a soft brush.

■ Liquid stains

- If liquid is spilled, lightly pat the area with a tissue paper or similar to soak up the liquid.
- When mud, coffee, etc., has dried on the Alcantara® upholstery, remove it by lightly brushing the area with a soft brush or similar.

We recommend using a vacuum cleaner to clean up the area after the above has been performed.

When a stain cannot be removed using the above procedures, remove it by performing the following:

STEP 1 Lightly wipe the stained area from the outside to the inside from multiple angles with a soft cloth that has been dampened with lukewarm water (approximately 40°C [104°F]) and squeezed out.

Do not wipe the area so strongly that it causes the Alcantara® upholstery surface to become uneven. Also, prepare a clean cloth, and always use a clean area of the cloth.

*: If equipped

STEP 2 If the Alcantara® upholstery surface becomes uneven, lightly brush it with a soft brush.

STEP 3 Allow the surface to dry completely.

Oil stains

You will need the following items:

- A cloth that has been dampened with benzene
- A dry cloth

STEP 1 Using a dry cloth or tissue paper, wipe away as much of the oil as possible to prevent the stained area from expanding.

STEP 2 After patting the area from the outside to the inside from multiple angles using the cloth dampened with benzene, soak up the oil and benzene that floats up by patting the area with a dry cloth.

STEP 3 If the Alcantara® upholstery surface becomes uneven, lightly brush it with a soft brush.

When removing dirt or dust from the Alcantara® areas

Remove dirt or dust from the Alcantara® areas by lighting brushing with a soft brush. If this does not remove the dirt or dust, remove it using adhesive tape.

CAUTION

When soaking up spilled liquids

Do not press down too firmly with the cloth, tissue paper etc., as doing so may cause the liquid to further penetrate the material, making soaking up the liquid more difficult.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. SUBARU recommends the following maintenance.

■ Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The service interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

The maintenance service beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

■ Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized SUBARU repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Where to go for service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, SUBARU recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized SUBARU dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, we recommend that you visit an authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, who will use genuine SUBARU parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized SUBARU dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the SUBARU network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle - reliably and economically due to their experience with SUBARU vehicles.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ Warning in handling of the battery

- Before beginning work on or near any battery, be sure to extinguish all cigarettes, matches, and lighters. Never expose a battery to an open flame or electric sparks. Batteries give off a gas which is highly flammable and explosive.
- For safety, in case an explosion does occur, wear eye protection or shield your eyes when working near any battery. Never lean over a battery.
- Do not let battery fluid contact eyes, skin, fabrics, or paint because battery fluid is a corrosive acid. If battery fluid gets on your skin or in your eyes, immediately flush the area with water thoroughly. Seek medical help immediately if acid has entered the eyes.
  If battery fluid is accidentally swallowed, immediately drink a large amount of milk or water, and seek medical attention immediately.
- To lessen the risk of sparks, remove rings, metal watchbands, and other metal jewelry. Never allow metal tools to contact the positive battery terminal and anything connected to it WHILE you are at the same time in contact with any other metallic portion of the vehicle because a short circuit will result.
- Keep everyone including children away from the battery.
- Charge the battery in a wellventilated area.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. These chemicals are known to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

Scheduled maintenance

To keep your vehicle in proper operating condition and to assure peak performance at all times, the recommended maintenance service should be performed in accordance with the maintenance schedule.

The frequency of scheduled inspection and maintenance services as set forth is minimal. However, it may be necessary that they be performed more frequently depending on road conditions, weather, atmospheric conditions and vehicle usage. These conditions may differ from one country to another. Therefore there may be special requirement in your country. We recommend that you ask your authorized SUBARU dealer for the actual maintenance schedule applied to your vehicle.

Maintenance schedule

Continue periodic maintenance beyond 120000 km (75000 miles) or 96 months by returning to the beginning of the maintenance schedule and adding 120000 km (75000 miles) or 96 months to the column headings.

Symbols used:
R: Replace
I: Inspect, correct or replace if necessary.
P: Perform
(I): Recommended service for safe vehicle operation

MAINTENANCE ITEM			MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of months or km (mile), whichever occurs first)								REMARKS
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
		x 1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
		x 1000 mile	9	19	28	38	47	56	66	75	
1	Drive Belt(S) [Except camshaft]		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
2	Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	See NOTE1
3	Engine oil filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	See NOTE1
4	Cooling system, and connections			I		I		I		I	
5	Replace engine coolant (SUBARU Super Coolant or equivalent)		1st replacement 132 months (11 years) / 220000 km (137500 miles) From the 2nd replacement 72 months (6 years) / 120000 km (75000 miles)								
6	Fuel system, lines and connections			I		I		I		I	See NOTE 2
7	Fuel Filter	EUROPE (Except CIS•ISRAEL)								R	
		CIS, ISRAEL & GENERAL						R			Replace every 90000 km (56000 miles)
8	Air cleaner element		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	See NOTE 3
9	Spark plug								R		Replace every 105000 km (66000 miles)

MAINTENANCE ITEM			MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of months or km (mile), whichever occurs first)								REMARKS
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
		x 1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
		x 1000 mile	9	19	28	38	47	56	66	75	
10	Trans-mis-sion lubri-cants (Gear oil)	EUROPE (Except CIS•ISRAEL)				I				I	See NOTE 4
		CIS, ISRAEL & GENERAL		I			I			I	See NOTE 5
11	Auto-matic trans-mis-sion fluid	EUROPE (Includes CIS & ISRAEL)		I		I		I		I	See NOTE 7
			Replacement intervals 60 months / 100000 km (62000 miles) whichever comes first.								
		GENERAL		I		I		I		I	See NOTE 7
			Replacement intervals 60 months / 100000 km (62000 miles) whichever comes first.								
12	Diff, (front & rear) lubri-cants (Gear oil)	EUROPE (Except ISRAEL)	Replacement intervals 48 months / 30000 km (19000 miles) whichever comes first.								
		ISRAEL SOUTH AFRICA	Inspection intervals 12 months / 15000 km (9000 miles) whichever comes first. Replacement intervals 48 months / 30000 km (19000 miles) whichever comes first.								
		GENERAL (Except Europe, Israel, South Africa)	Inspection intervals 12 months / 20000 km (12000 miles) whichever comes first. Replacement intervals 48 months / 40000 km (25000 miles) whichever comes first.								
13	Brake fluid			R		R		R		R	See NOTE 6
14	Disc brake pads and discs, Front and rear axle boots and axle shaft joint portions		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
15	Brake linings and drums (Including parking brake linings and drums)			I		I		I		I	See NOTE 2

MAINTENANCE ITEM			MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of months or km (mile), whichever occurs first)								REMARKS
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
		x 1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
		x 1000 mile	9	19	28	38	47	56	66	75	
16	Inspect brake lines and check operation of parking and service brake system			P		P		P		P	See NOTE 2
17	Clutch system			I		I		I		I	
18	Steering and suspension system			I		I		I		I	See NOTE 2
19	Front and rear wheel bearing									(I)	
20	A/C filter replacement	EUROPE (Except CIS, ISRAEL)	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	See NOTE 3
		CIS, ISRAEL & GENERAL	Replace every 12 months / 12000 km (7500 miles) whichever comes first								See NOTE 3

NOTE

1. When the vehicle is under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, the engine oil and oil filter should be changed more frequently.
2. When the vehicle is under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, inspection should be performed at every 15000 km or 12 months whichever comes first.
3. When the vehicle is under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, the air cleaner element and air filter should be replaced more frequently.
4. When the vehicle is under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, the transmission oil and automatic transmission fluid replaced at every 60000 km or 48 months whichever comes first.
5. When the vehicle is under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, the transmission oil replaced at every 30000 km or 24 months whichever comes first.
6. When the vehicle is used in high humidity areas or in mountainous areas, change the fluid every 15000 km or 12 months whichever comes first.
7. When the vehicle is under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, the automatic transmission oil should be replaced as following.
   -For Europe (include CIS and Israel): Replace every 90000 km (56000 miles) or 60 months whichever comes first.
   -For others: Replace every 60000 km (38000 miles) or 48 months whichever comes first.

*: Examples of Severe Driving Conditions

(1) Operating in extremely cold weather (Items 2, 3 and 18 only)

(2) Towing a trailer (Items 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 14 and 16 only)

(3) Repeated short trips (Items 2, 3, 14 and 15 only)

(4) Driving in dusty roads (Items 8, 14, 15, 18 and 20 only)

(5) Driving in rough and/or muddy roads (Items 14, 15, 18 and 20 only)

(6) Driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials (Items 6, 14, 15, 16 and 18 only)

(7) Living in coastal areas (Items 6, 14, 15, 16 and 18 only)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 359)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P. 356)	• SUBARU Super Coolant or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. SUBARU Super Coolant is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 353)	• SUBARU approved engine oil or equivalent • Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 382)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 390)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver

Items	Parts and tools
Radiator and condenser (→P. 358)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 371)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 364)	• Water washer fluid containing anti-freeze (for winter use) • Funnel

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
  If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

WARNING

When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 358)

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: Be sure the push-button ignition switch is off. With the push-button ignition switch in “ON” mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 358)

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

CAUTION

If you remove the air cleaner filter

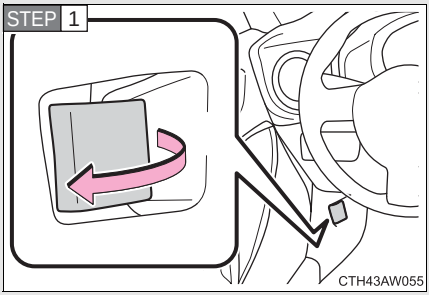
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

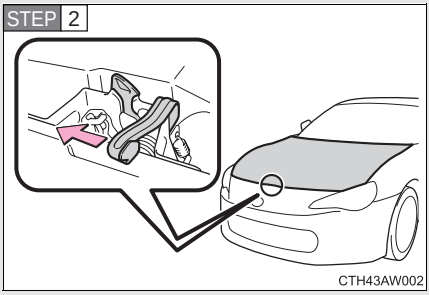
Engine hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the engine hood.

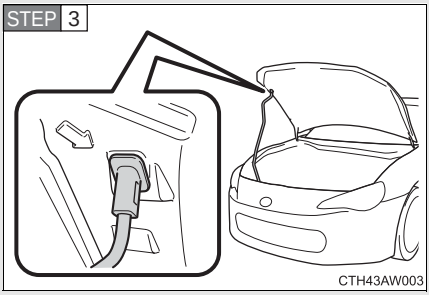


Pull the engine hood release lever.

The engine hood will pop up slightly.



Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the engine hood.



Hold the engine hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

WARNING

Pre-driving check

Check that the engine hood is fully closed and locked.
If the engine hood is not locked properly it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

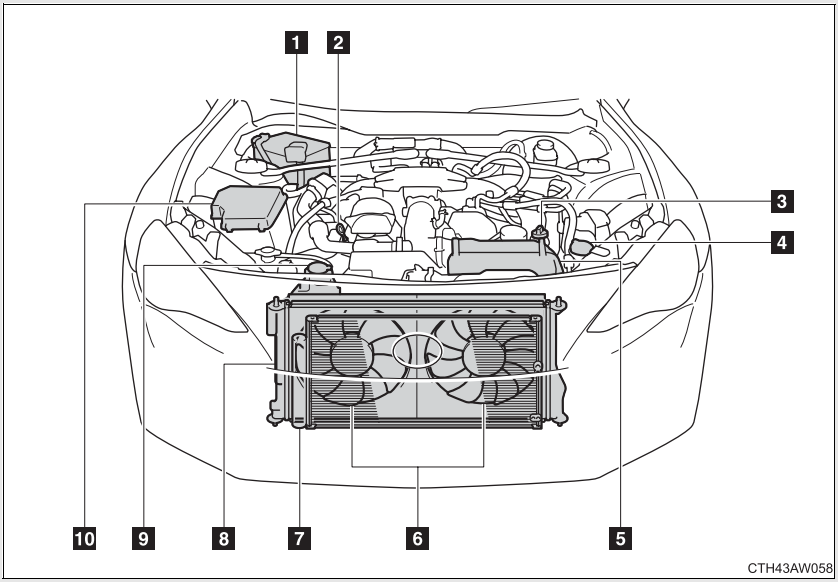
When opening the engine hood

Do not lift up or operate the wipers. Doing so may cause the engine hood and wipers to contact, scratching the engine hood.

When closing the engine hood

Do not apply excessive weight or force when closing the engine hood as doing so may result in damage.

Engine compartment



1 Battery* (→P. 359)

2 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 353)

3 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 354)

4 Washer fluid tank (→P. 364)

5 Air cleaner (→P. 366)

6 Electric cooling fans

7 Condenser (if equipped) (→P. 358)

8 Radiator (→P. 358)

9 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 356)

10 Fuse box (→P. 382)

*: For right hand drive vehicles: This is located on the opposite side of the engine compartment.

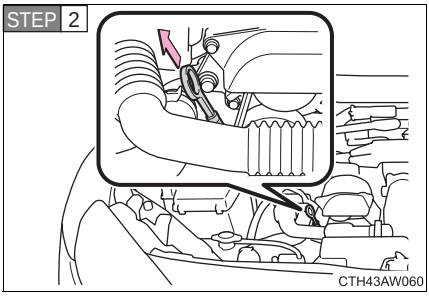
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

STEP 2



Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

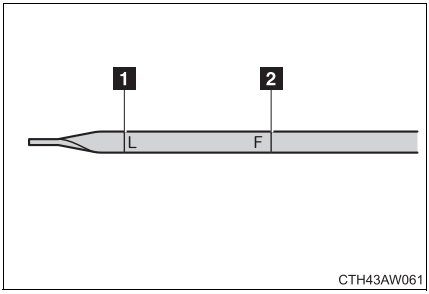
STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

When checking the oil, look at both sides of the dipstick and use the lower measurement to determine the level of oil.

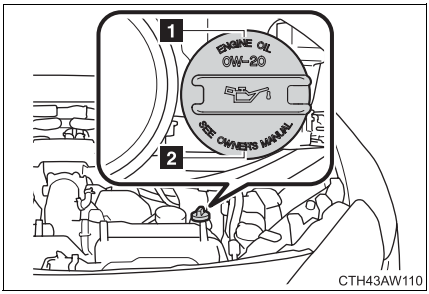
STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.



1 Low

2 Full

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

1 ENGINE OIL

2 SEE OWNER'S MANUAL

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 478
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- If your vehicle consumes more than 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp. qt.) every 1000 km (600 miles), we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  We recommend that you call any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

CAUTION

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

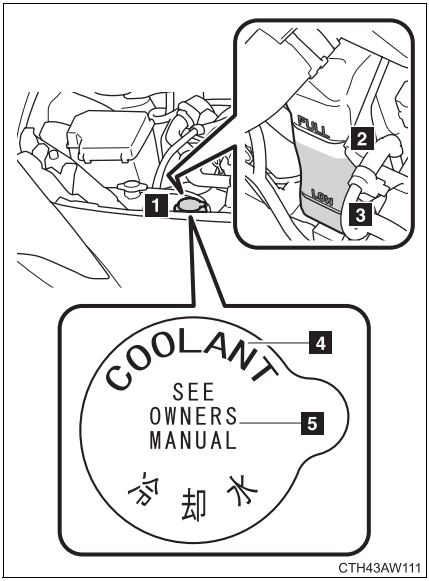
Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you fill the oil.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

4 COOLANT

5 SEE OWNER’S MANUAL

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, we recommend that you have any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional pressure test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

Coolant selection

Only use SUBARU Super Coolant or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

SUBARU Super Coolant is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

CAUTION

When adding engine coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

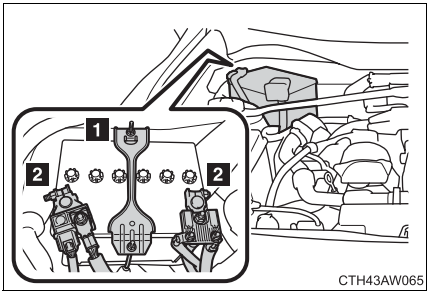
■ Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

Battery exterior

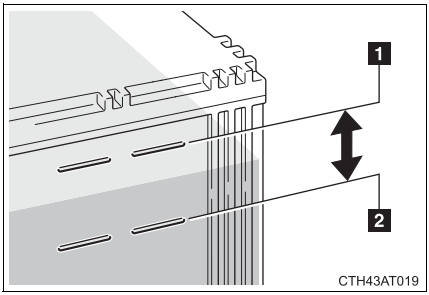
Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



1 Hold-down clamp

2 Terminals

Checking battery fluid



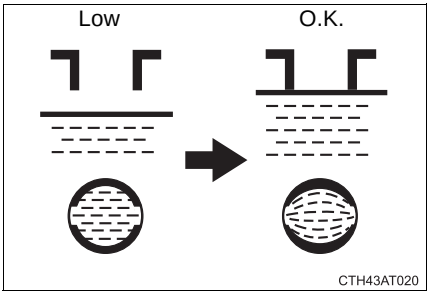
Check that the level is between “UPPER LEVEL” and “LOWER LEVEL”.

1 “UPPER LEVEL”

2 “LOWER LEVEL”

If the fluid level is at or below “LOWER LEVEL”, add distilled water.

Adding distilled water



STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.

STEP 2 Add distilled water.

If the “UPPER LEVEL” line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

- Unlocking the doors using the keyless access with push button start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the remote keyless entry system or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the push-button ignition switch in “ACC” mode. The engine may not start with the push-button ignition switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The push-button ignition switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the push-button ignition switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the push-button ignition switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

CAUTION

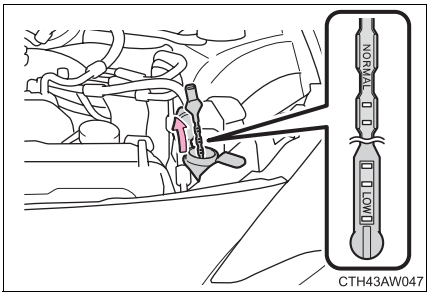
When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

When adding distilled water

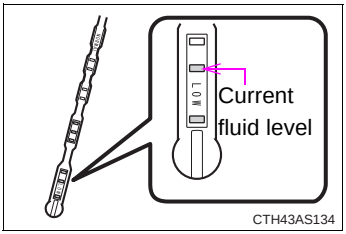
Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid



If the washer fluid level is at “LOW”, add washer fluid.

Using the gauge



The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge.
If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the “LOW” position), refill the washer fluid.

WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

CAUTION

Washer fluid

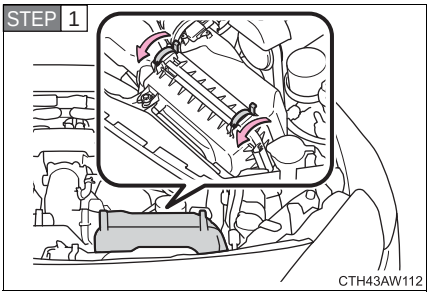
Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

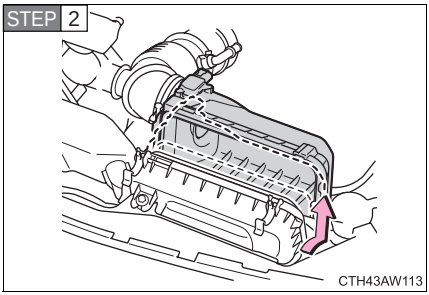
Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Air cleaner filter

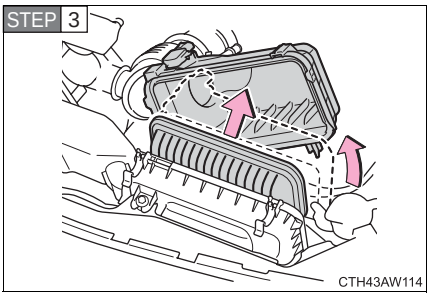
Check the air cleaner filter as follows.



Release the clips.



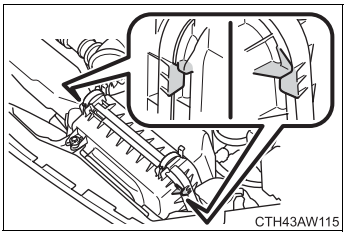
Slightly push the air cleaner towards the engine and pull up the air cleaner.



Lift up the air cleaner as shown in the illustration and remove the air cleaner filter.

Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely dirty.

Installing the air cleaner



Attach the air cleaner claws as shown in the illustration.

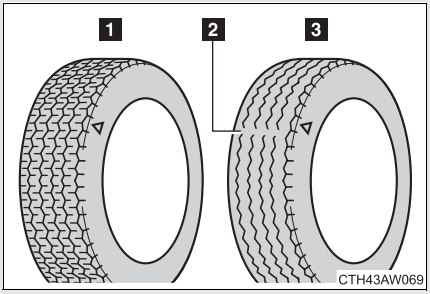
CAUTION

To prevent damaging the engine

Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so causes excessive engine wear. Also backfiring may result in a fire in the engine compartment.

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires



1 New tread

2 Treadwear indicator

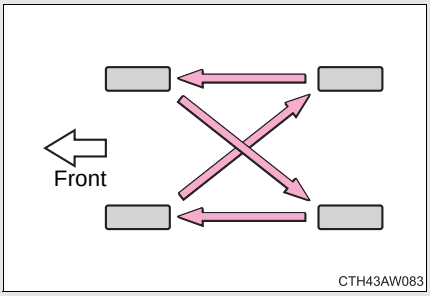
3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “△” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.

Tire rotation

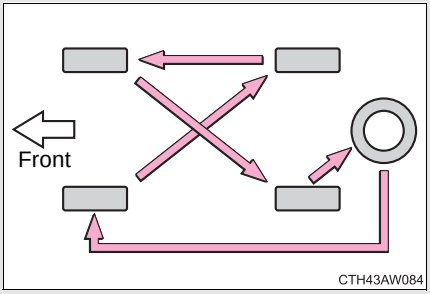
Vehicles with a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, SUBARU recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Vehicles with a spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, SUBARU recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, we recommend that you to consult with any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Tire life**

Any tires over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

■ **Low profile tires (vehicles with 17-inch tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Make sure to install 4 tires that are of the specified size, and that all 4 tires are the same size, same maker, same brand and tread pattern.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by SUBARU.
- Only use radial tires.
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

CAUTION

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes. These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

Low profile tires and wheels (vehicles with 17-inch tires)

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid pot holes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

If tire pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, SUBARU recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 484)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Instructions for checking tire pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

CAUTION

When inspecting and adjusting tire pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

■ Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

SUBARU does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

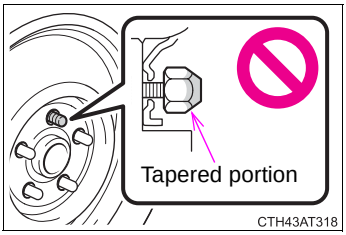
- Use only SUBARU wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only SUBARU genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

WARNING

■ **When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ **When installing the wheel nuts**



- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

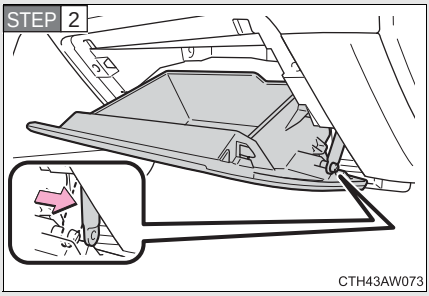
STEP 1 **Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system**

Turn the engine switch off.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system

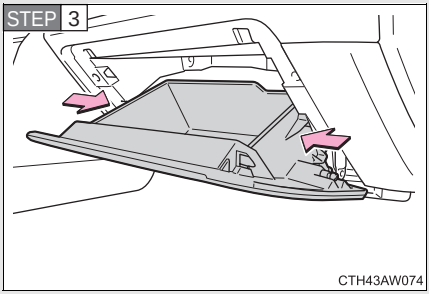
Turn the push-button ignition switch off.

STEP 2

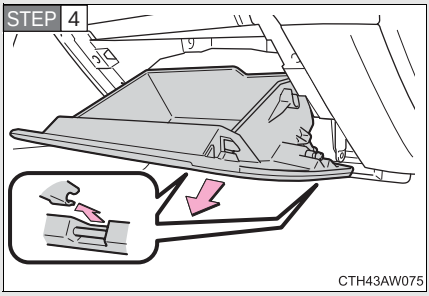


Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

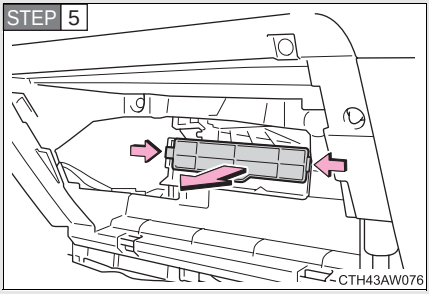
STEP 3



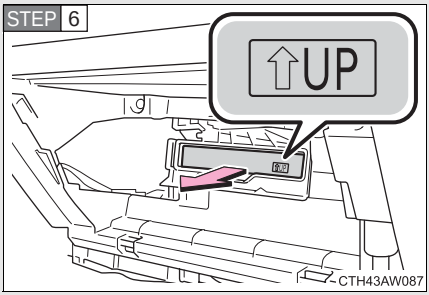
Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.



Pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



Remove the filter cover.



Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

CAUTION

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Transmitter/access key battery

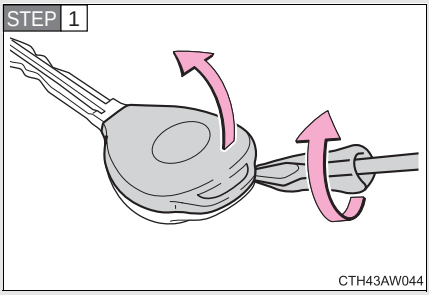
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016 (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system), or CR1632 (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

■ Replacing the battery (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system)

STEP 1

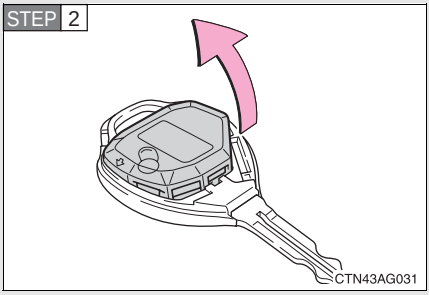


Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

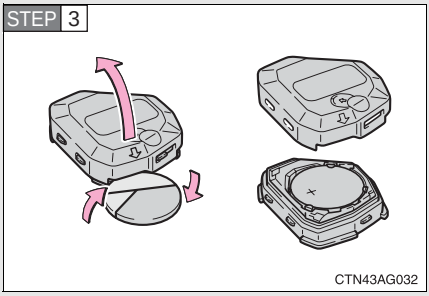
To prevent the buttons from being disassembled, face the button surface downward.

STEP 2



Remove the module.

STEP 3



Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape and remove the depleted battery.

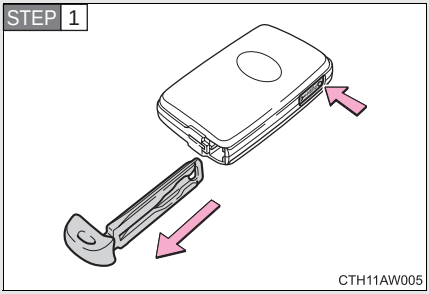
Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

*

*: Taiwan only

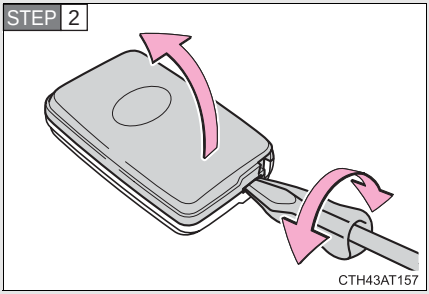
■ Replacing the battery (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

STEP 1



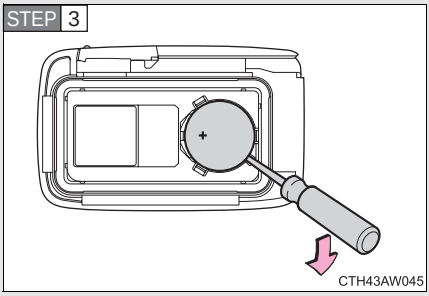
Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

*

*: Taiwan only

■ **Use a CR2016 (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system) or CR1632 (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system) lithium battery**

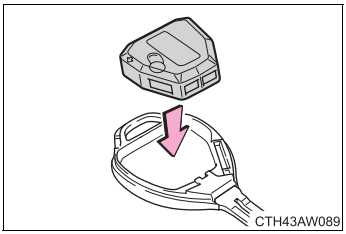
- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The keyless access with push button start system (if equipped) and remote keyless entry system will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

When putting the module back (vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system)



Insert the module from directly above. Inserting it on an angle may prevent the key buttons from operating properly.

WARNING

Removed battery and other parts

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

Certification for the lithium battery

- RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS
- Batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

CAUTION

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 **Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system**

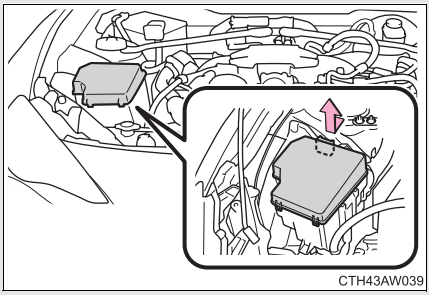
Turn the engine switch off.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system

Turn the push-button ignition switch off.

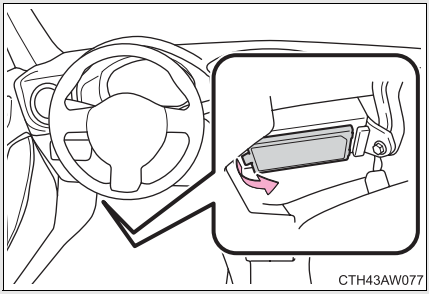
STEP 2 Open the fuse box cover.

Engine compartment



Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

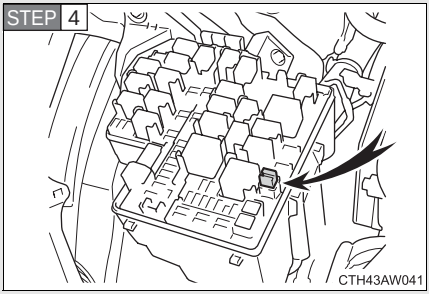
Instrument panel



Remove the lid.

STEP 3 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” (→P. 385) for details about which fuse to check.

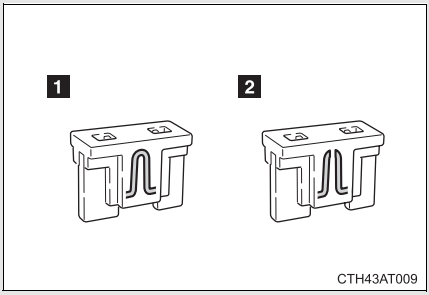
STEP 4



Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

STEP 5 Check if the fuse has blown.

Type A

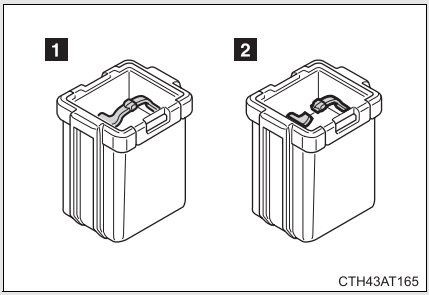


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type B

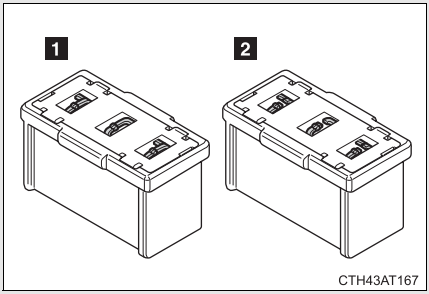


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C

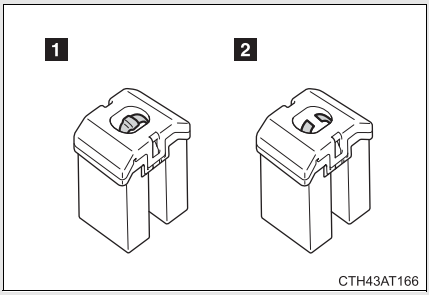


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Type D



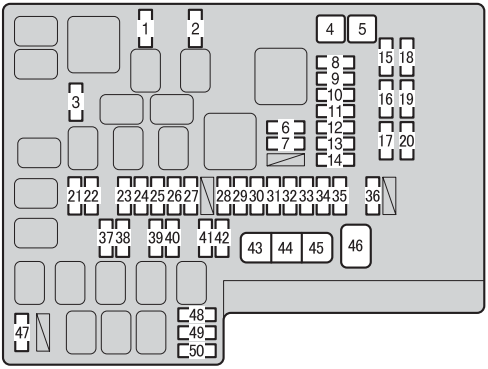
1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment



CTH43AW118

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	MIR HTR	7.5 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
2	RDI	25 A	Electric cooling fan
3	(PUSH-AT)	7.5 A	Engine control unit
4	ABS NO. 1	40 A	ABS
5	HEATER	50 A	Air conditioning system
6	WASHER	10 A	Windshield washer
7	WIPER	30 A	Windshield wipers
8	RR DEF	30 A	Rear window defogger
9	(RR FOG)	10 A	Rear fog light
10	D FR DOOR	25 A	Power window (driver’s side)
11	(CDS)	25 A	Electric cooling fan
12	D-OP	25 A	—
13	ABS NO. 2	25 A	ABS
14	D FL DOOR	25 A	Power window (passenger’s side)
15	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse

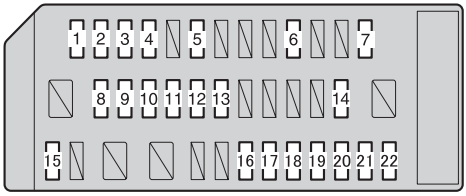
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
16	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
17	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
18	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
19	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
20	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
21	ST	7.5 A	Starting system
22	ALT-S	7.5 A	Charging system
23	(STR LOCK)	7.5 A	Steering lock system
24	D/L	20 A	Power door lock
25	ETCS	15 A	Engine control unit
26	(AT+B)	7.5 A	Transmission
27	(AM2 NO. 2)	7.5 A	Keyless access with push button start system
28	EFI (CTRL)	15 A	Engine control unit
29	EFI (HTR)	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
30	EFI (IGN)	15 A	Starting system
31	EFI (+B)	7.5 A	Engine control unit
32	HAZ	15 A	Turn signal lights, hazard warning flashers
33	MPX-B	7.5 A	Automatic air conditioning system, gauge and meters
34	F/PMP	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
35	IG2 MAIN	30 A	SRS airbag system, engine control unit
36	DCC	30 A	Interior light, remote keyless entry system, main body ECU

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
37	HORN NO. 2	7.5 A	Horn
38	HORN NO. 1	7.5 A	Horn
39	H-LP LH LO	15 A	Left-hand headlight (low beam)
40	H-LP RH LO	15 A	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
41	H-LP LH HI	10 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
42	H-LP RH HI	10 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
43	INJ	30 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
44	H-LP WASHER	30 A	Headlight cleaners
45	AM2 NO. 1	40 A	Starting system, engine control unit
46	EPS	80 A	Electric power steering
47	A/B MAIN	15 A	SRS airbag system
48	ECU-B	7.5 A	Remote keyless entry system, main body ECU
49	DOME	20 A	Interior light
50	IG2	7.5 A	Engine control unit

Note

One of each of the following spare fuses are provided: 7.5 A, 10 A, 15 A, 20 A, 25 A, 30 A.

Instrument panel



CTH43AW117

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	ECU ACC	10 A	Main body ECU, outside rear view mirrors
2	P/POINT No.2	15 A	Power outlet
3	PANEL	10 A	Illumination
4	TAIL	10 A	Tail lights
5	DRL	10 A	Daytime running light system
6	STOP	7.5 A	Stop lights
7	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
8	HEATER-S	7.5 A	Air conditioning system
9	HEATER	10 A	Air conditioning system
10	FR FOG LH	10 A	Left-hand front fog light
11	FR FOG RH	10 A	Right-hand front fog light
12	BK/UP LP	7.5 A	Back-up lights
13	ECU IG1	10 A	ABS, electric power steering
14	AM1	7.5 A	Starting system
15	AMP	15 A	Audio system
16	AT UNIT	15 A	Transmission
17	GAUGE	7.5 A	Gauge and meters, keyless access with push button start system
18	ECU IG2	10 A	Engine control unit
19	SEAT HTR LH	10 A	Left-hand seat heater
20	SEAT HTR RH	10 A	Right-hand seat heater
21	RADIO	7.5 A	Audio system
22	P/POINT No.1	15 A	Power outlet

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 390)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine SUBARU fuse or equivalent.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

CAUTION

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

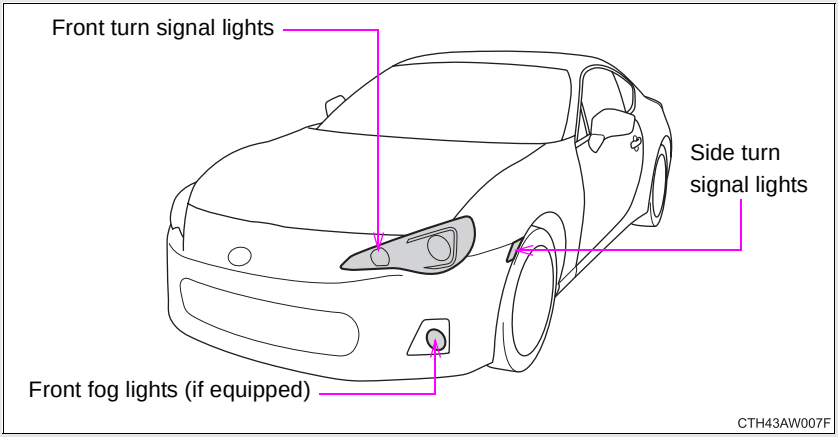
Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

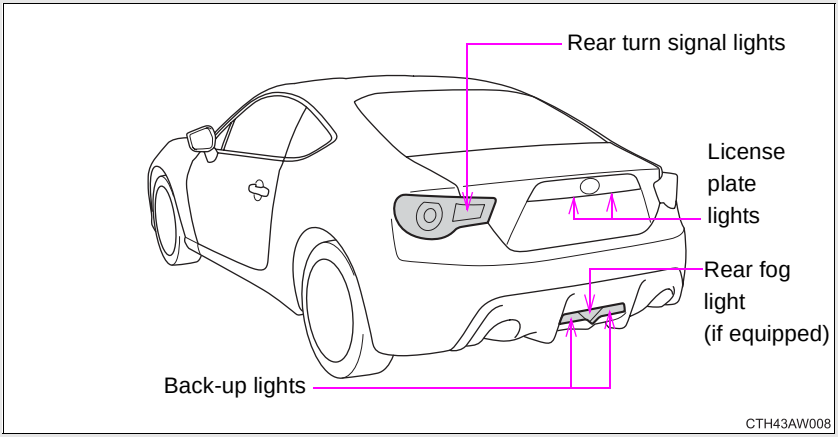
■ Preparing a replacement light bulb

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 485)

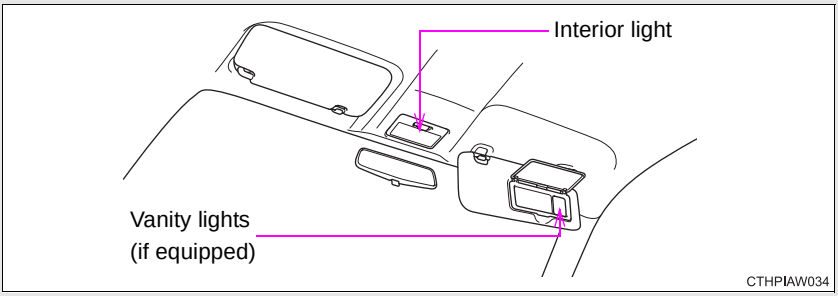
■ Front bulb locations



Rear bulb locations

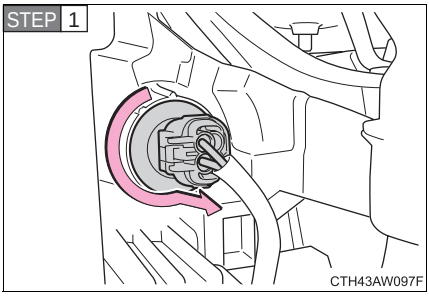


Inside bulb locations

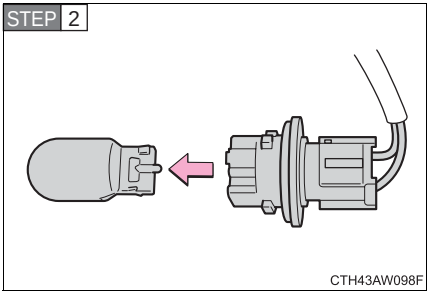


Replacing light bulbs

■ Front turn signal lights



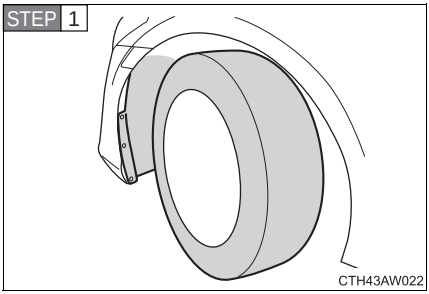
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

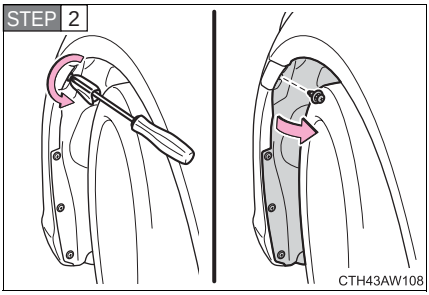
STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Side turn signal lights



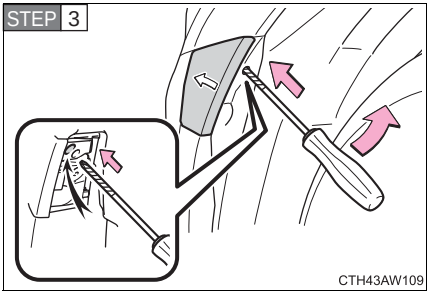
Turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the light to be replaced.

Turn the steering wheel to a point that allows your hand to easily fit between the tire and fender liner.



Remove the clip and partly remove the fender liner.

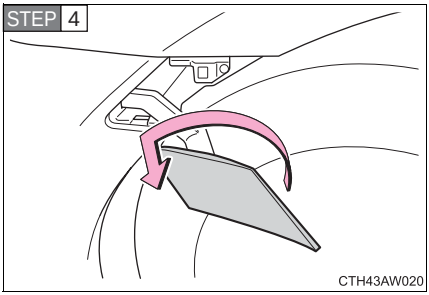
To prevent damage to the vehicle, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



Release the light's claw.

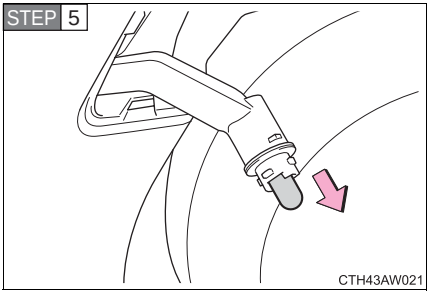
Insert the screwdriver into the hole. While firmly pushing the screwdriver forward, move it towards the inside of the vehicle.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with a tape.



Pull out the lamp and turn the lens counterclockwise.

STEP 5

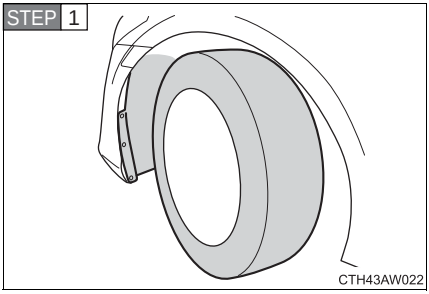


Remove the light bulb.

STEP 6 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

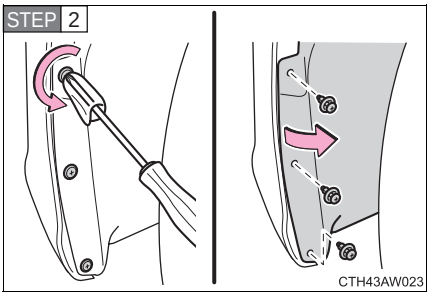
STEP 1



Turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the light to be replaced.

Turn the steering wheel to a point that allows your hand to easily fit between the tire and fender liner.

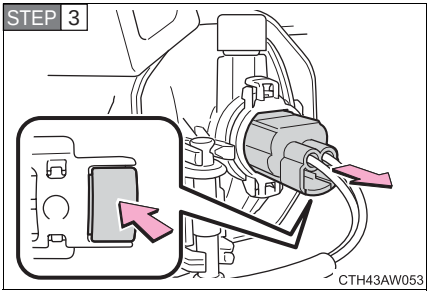
STEP 2



Remove the clips and partly remove the fender liner.

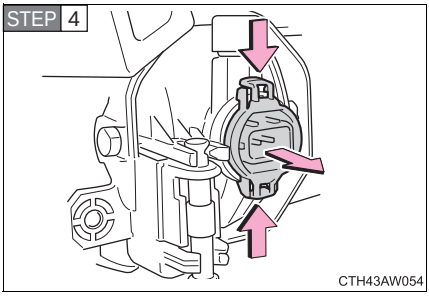
To prevent damage to the vehicle, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

STEP 3



Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

STEP 4

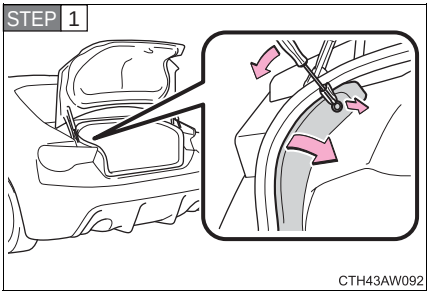


Remove the light bulb.

STEP 5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

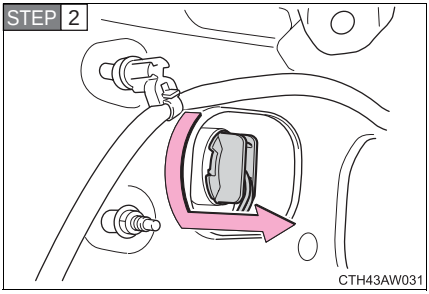
■ Rear turn signal lights

STEP 1

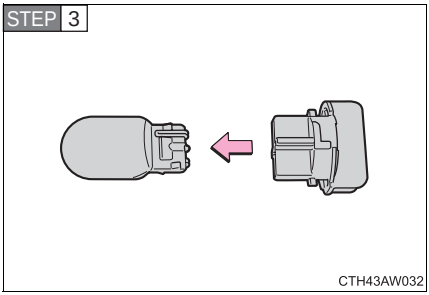


On some models, remove a clip and partly remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with a tape.



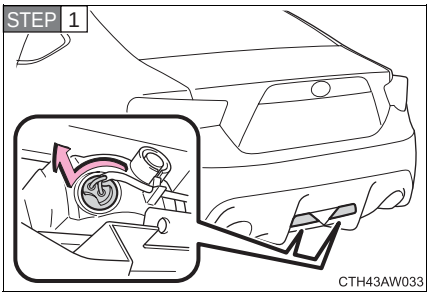
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

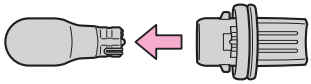
STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Back-up lights



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 2



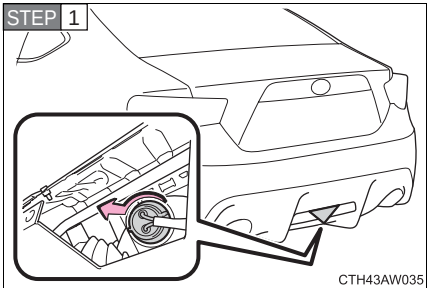
CTH43AW034

Remove the light bulb.

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Rear fog light (if equipped)

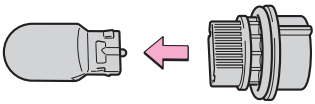
STEP 1



CTH43AW035

Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 2

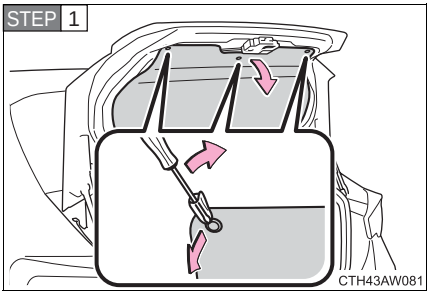


CTH43AW036

Remove the light bulb.

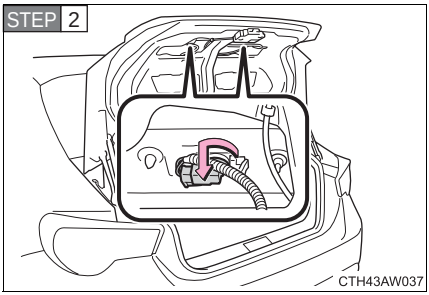
STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

License plate lights

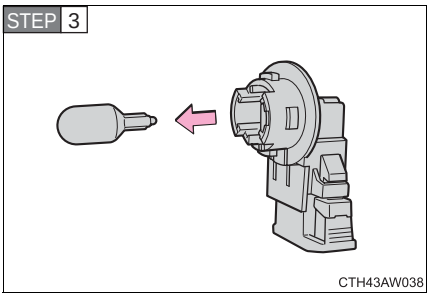


Vehicles with a trunk lid panel cover: Remove the trunk lid panel cover clips and partly remove the trunk lid panel cover.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

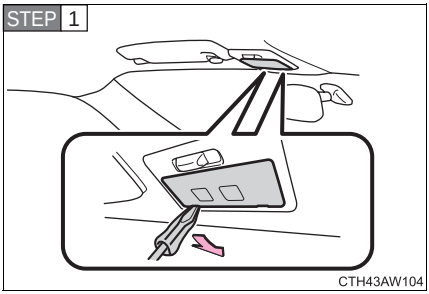


Remove the light bulb.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Interior light

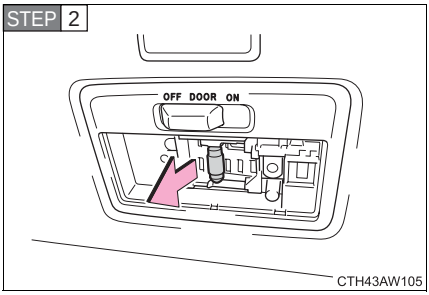
STEP 1



Remove the lens.

To prevent damage to the interior light, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

STEP 2

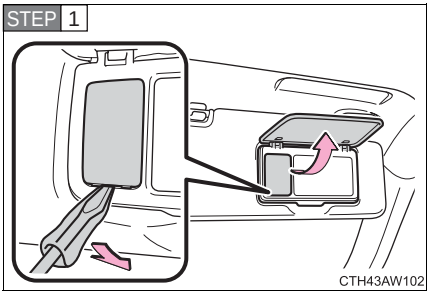


Remove the light bulb.

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Vanity lights (if equipped)

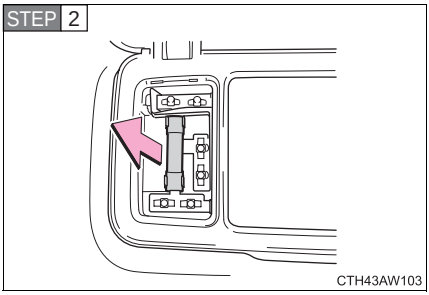
STEP 1



Open the cover and remove the lens.

To prevent damage to the vanity light, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

STEP 2



Remove the light bulb.

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight high and low beams
- Front position lights
- Daytime running lights
- Stop/tail lights
- High mounted stoplight

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

Discharge headlights

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

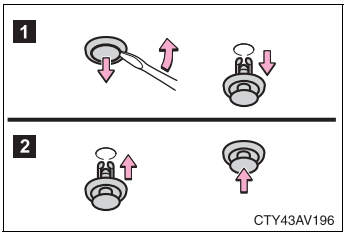
LED light bulbs

The front position lights, daytime running lights, stop/tail lights and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

When replacing light bulbs

SUBARU recommends that you use genuine SUBARU products designed for this vehicle.
Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

Removing and installing the luggage trim cover and trunk lid panel cover clip



1 Removing

2 Installing

WARNING

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
  If the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

When changing the rear fog light (if equipped) or back-up lights

Stop the engine and wait until the exhaust pipe has cooled sufficiently. The lights are located near the exhaust pipe and touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

WARNING

■ Discharge headlights

- We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before replacing the discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
  An extremely high voltage of 25000 V will be discharged and could result in serious injury or death by electric shock.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam discharge headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
  Doing so could result in electric shock and serious injury or death.

■ To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises

5

5-1. Essential information

Hazard warning flashers... 406

If your vehicle needs to be towed 407

If you think something is wrong..... 415

Fuel pump shut off system 416

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... 417

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 426

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)..... 438

If the engine will not start 453

If the select lever cannot be shifted from P 456

If you lose your keys..... 457

If the access key does not operate properly 458

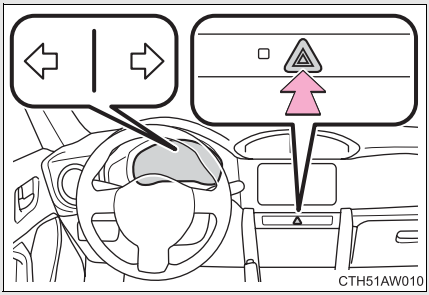
If the battery is discharged 462

If your vehicle overheats..... 467

If the vehicle becomes stuck 470

Hazard warning flashers

The hazard warning flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.



Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

■ Hazard warning flashers

If the hazard warning flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.
If towing from the rear, the vehicle's front wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→P. 412)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

Before towing

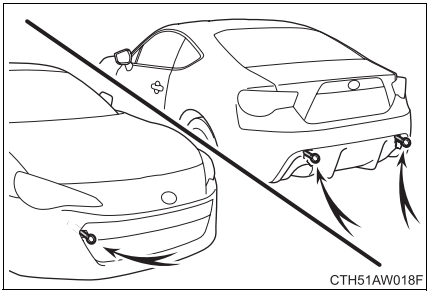
The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle’s wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

For vehicles with an automatic transmission, only the front towing eyelet may be used.



Towing eyelet

Before emergency towing

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the select lever to N (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission).

STEP 3 Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” (engine running) position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the push-button ignition switch to “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” (engine running) mode.

If towing a vehicle

Do not tow another vehicle. If towing a vehicle that has broken down is unavoidable, avoid towing a vehicle that is heavier than your vehicle. Also, do not pull out a vehicle that has fallen into a ditch.

WARNING

Caution while towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
  Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

CAUTION

■ To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission in emergency towing (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle

● When towing this vehicle, make sure to observe the following:

- Do not use a wire rope
- Keep vehicle speed below 30 km/h (20 mph) and do not tow for distances over 30 km (19 miles)
- Tow the vehicle in the forward direction
- Do not apply rope to the vehicle's suspension and so forth

● Do not tow another vehicle, boat (trailer) and so forth, that is heavier than this vehicle.

■ When towing down a long slope

Use a wheel lift-type or flat bed truck. (→P. 412, 414)

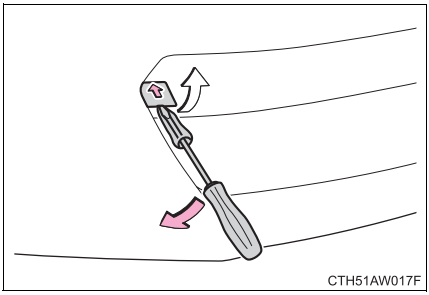
If a wheel lift-type or flat bed truck is not used, the brakes may overheat, leading to poor brake performance.

Installing towing eyelet

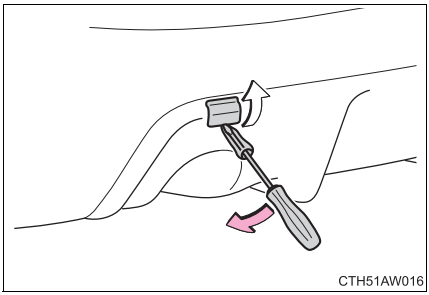
STEP 1 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.

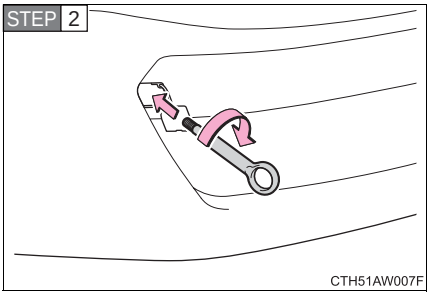
Front



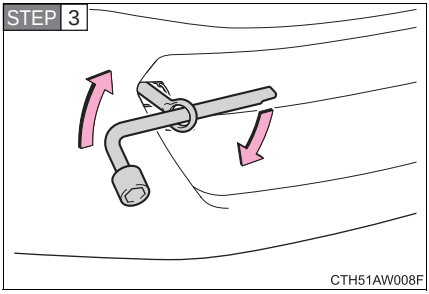
Rear



STEP 2



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

Location of the emergency towing eyelet

→P. 426, 439

WARNING

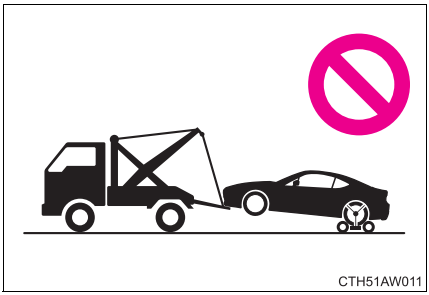
Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

After towing

Always remove the towing eyelet. Failure to do so can cause the SRS air-bags to not operate correctly in the event of a frontal collision.

Towing with a sling-type truck



CAUTION

■ **To prevent body damage**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

Towing with a wheel lift-type truck

From the front

CTH51AW012

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: We recommend using a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When not using a towing dolly, release the parking brake and shift the shift lever to neutral.

From the rear

CTH51AW013

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position so that the steering wheel is unlocked.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the push-button ignition switch to “ACC” mode so that the steering wheel is unlocked.

CAUTION

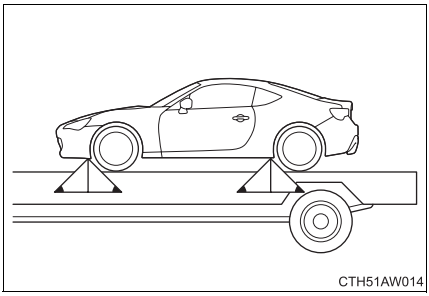
■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission when towing using a wheel-lift type truck (vehicles with an automatic transmission)**

Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

■ **To prevent damaging the vehicle**

- Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the push-button ignition switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle from the rear, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed from the rear.

Using a flat bed truck



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an air-bag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system

STEP 1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system

STEP 1 Turn the push-button ignition switch to “ACC” mode or turn it off.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

CAUTION

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Brake system warning light • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.
	Low engine oil pressure warning light Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The electronic automatic transmission control system.
	SRS airbag system warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The seatbelt pretensioner system.
	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; • The brake assist system.
	Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the electric power steering system.
(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds.)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the keyless access with push button start system.
	Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in: • The Vehicle stability control (VSC) system; • The TRC system
	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
(Comes on in yellow)	**Cruise control indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer)

The electric power steering warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound when the voltage is low or the voltage drops.

WARNING

When the electric power steering warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light Indicates that a door or the trunk lid is not fully closed.	Check that both side doors and the trunk lid are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light Remaining fuel (Approximately 7.0 L [1.8 gal., 1.5 Imp. gal.] or less)	Refuel the vehicle.
(On the instrument cluster)	**Driver's seatbelt reminder light (warning buzzer)*** Warns the driver to fasten his/her seatbelt.	Fasten the seatbelt.
(On the center panel)	**Front passenger's seatbelt reminder light (warning buzzer)*** Warns the front passenger to fasten his or her seatbelt.	Fasten the seatbelt.
A/T OIL TEMP	**Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light (if equipped)** Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.	Stop the vehicle in a safe place and shift the select lever to P. If the light goes off after a little while, the vehicle can be driven. If the light does not go off, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: **Driver's and front passenger's seatbelt buzzer:**
The driver's and front passenger's seatbelt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seatbelt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seatbelt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ Low fuel level warning light

When the vehicle is on an incline, curve and so forth, the fuel inside the tank moves, which may cause the warning light to come on early.

■ Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seatbelt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and warning buzzer to sound, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Continuous	Continuous	(Flashes in yellow)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light** Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The access key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the push-button ignition switch.	• Change the shift position to P. • Bring the access key back into the vehicle.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	(Flashes in yellow)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light** Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The access key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the push-button ignition switch. Vehicles with a manual transmission: The access key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position neutral was selected without turning off the push-button ignition switch.	Turn the push-button ignition switch off or bring the access key back into the vehicle.
Once	3 times	(Flashes in yellow)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light** Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened and closed with the push-button ignition switch in any mode other than off and the access key outside of the detection area.	Confirm the location of the access key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous (10 seconds)	(Flashes in yellow)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light** An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the access key and lock the doors without first turning the push-button ignition switch off.	Turn the push-button ignition switch off and lock the doors again.
Once	—	(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds.)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light** Indicates that the access key is not present when attempting to start the engine.	Confirm the location of the access key.
Intermittently (7 seconds)	—	(Flashes in yellow)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light** An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle.	Confirm that the access key is inside the vehicle.
Once	—	(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds.)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light** Indicates that the access key battery is low.	Replace the battery. (→P. 378)
Once	—	(Flashes quickly in green for 15 seconds.)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light** Indicates that the steering lock has not been released.	Release the steering lock. (→P. 173)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds.)	**Keyless access with push button start system indicator light** The access key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the push-button ignition switch was pressed once.	Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Touch the access key to the push-button ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal. Vehicles with a manual transmission: Touch the access key to the push-button ignition switch while depressing with the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

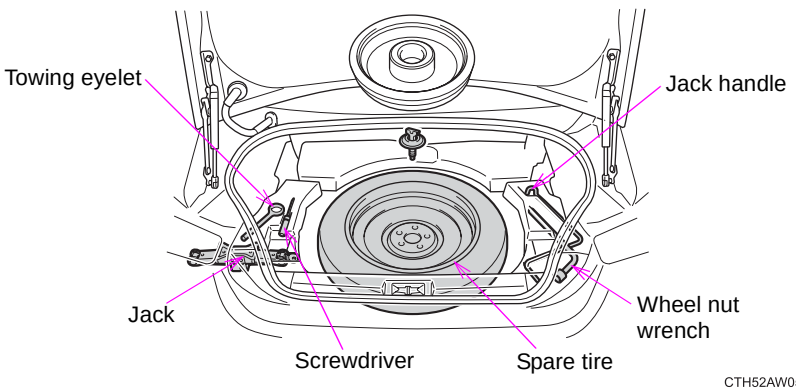
Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

Before jacking up the vehicle

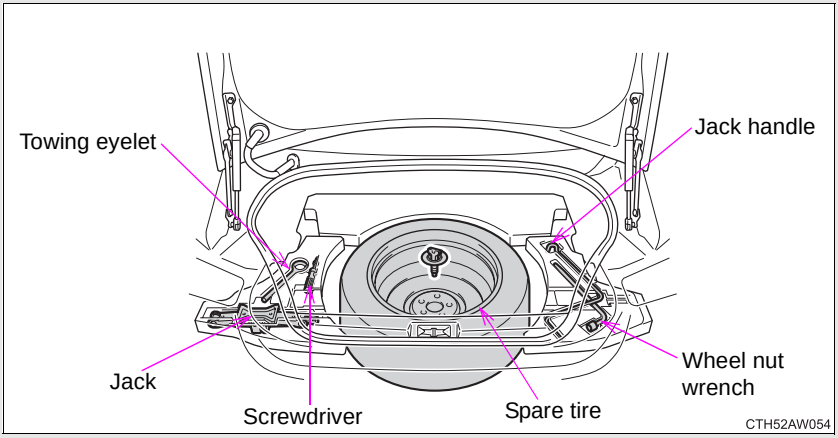
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the select lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to R (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

Vehicles with a compact spare tire

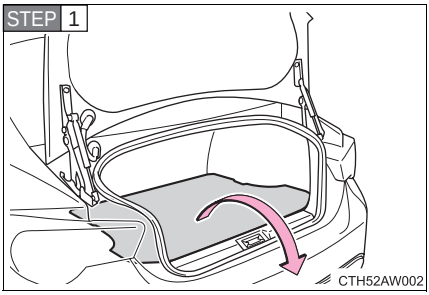


Vehicles with a full-size spare tire

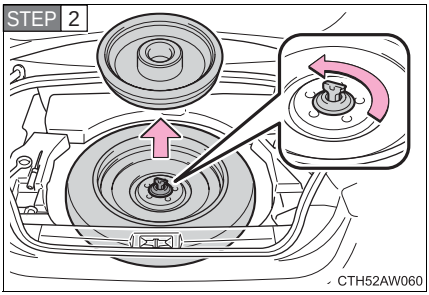


Taking out the spare tire

Vehicles with a compact spare tire

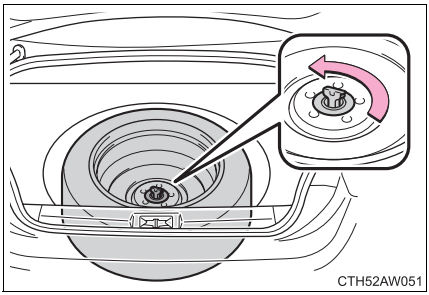


Vehicles with a luggage mat: Remove the luggage mat.



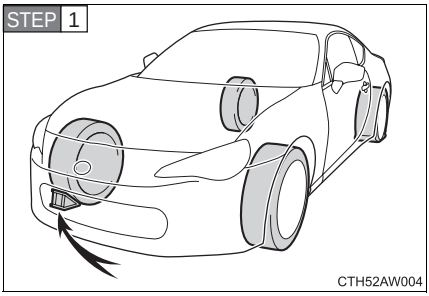
Remove the cover and loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



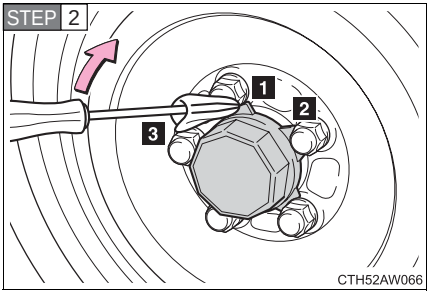
Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

Replacing a flat tire



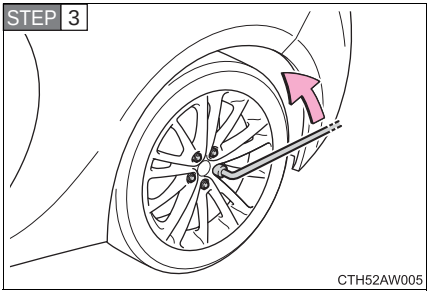
Chock the tires.

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

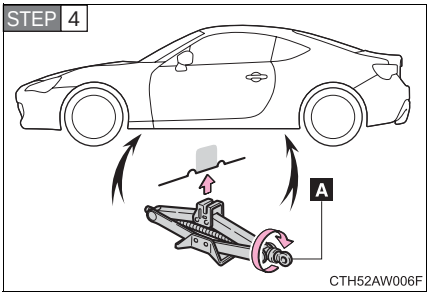


Vehicles with steel wheels: Remove the wheel ornament.

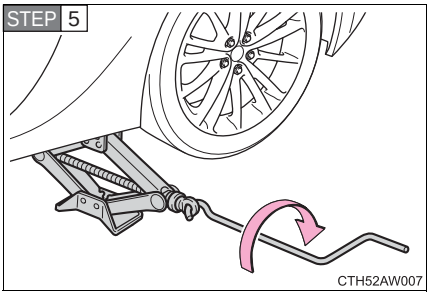
Using a flathead screwdriver, release the wheel ornament's claws in the order shown in the illustration.
To prevent damage to the wheel and wheel ornament, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



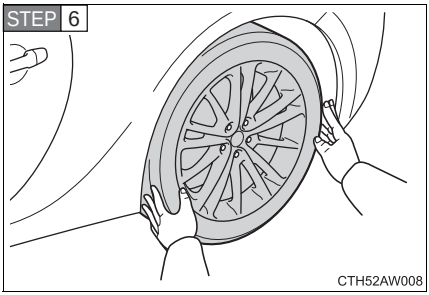
Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



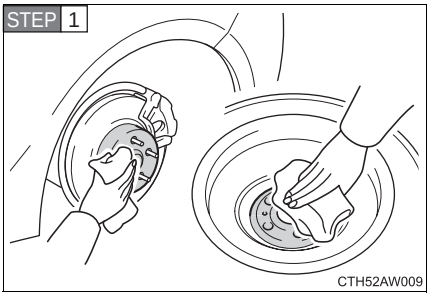
Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

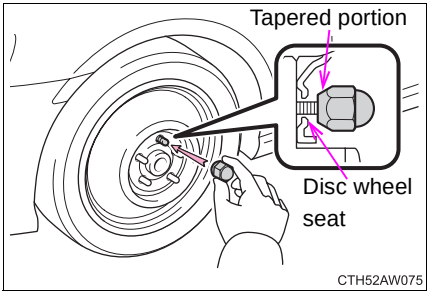
Installing the spare tire



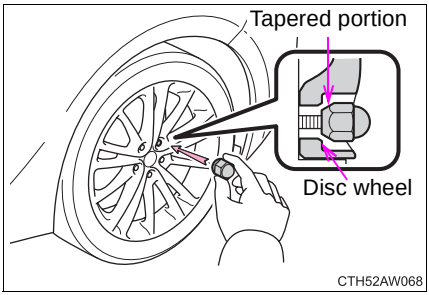
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

STEP 2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand to approximately the same amount.

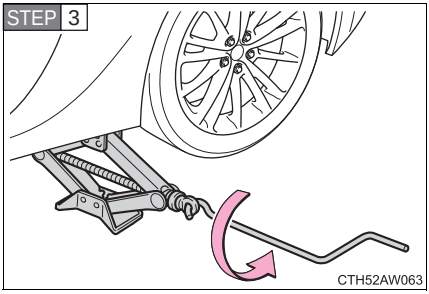


Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



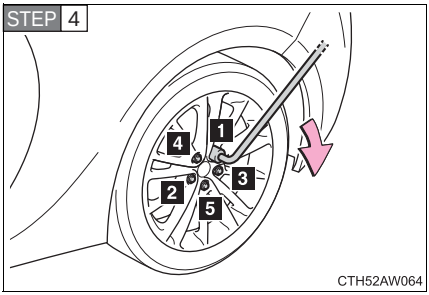
Vehicles with a full-size spare tire: Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel.

STEP 3



Lower the vehicle.

STEP 4



Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
120 N•m (12.2 kgf•m, 89 ft•lbf)

STEP 5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 484)

■ **If you have a flat rear tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

Install the compact spare tire on the front of the vehicle. Perform the following steps.

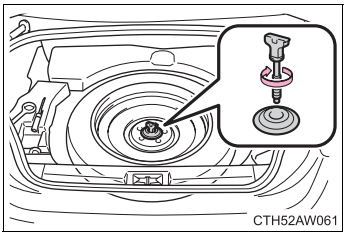
STEP 1 Replace a front tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.

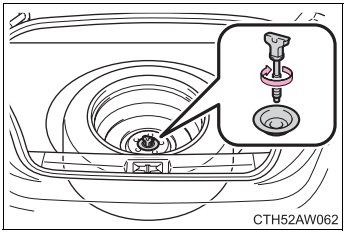
Storing the tire

Always install the center fastener as shown in the illustration below.

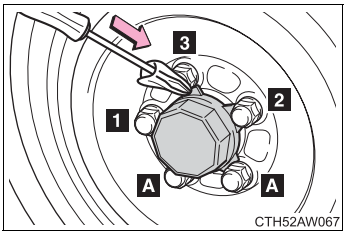
Compact spare tire



Except compact spare tire



Installing the wheel ornament (vehicles with steel wheels)



After installing “A” as shown in the illustration, push the center ornament claws in the order shown in the illustration using a flathead screwdriver.
To prevent damage to the wheel and wheel ornament, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

WARNING

Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

WARNING

Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 120 N•m (12.2 kgf•m, 89 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 374)

WARNING

■ **When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use two compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Install the compact spare tire on a front wheel.

■ **When storing the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the compact spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **When the compact spare tire is attached**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- Vehicle stability control (VSC)
- TRC
- Electric power steering
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- LSD (if equipped)

CAUTION

Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle. (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

Stowing the jack

When stowing the jack in the jack holder, make sure that the part that the jack handle attaches to is pointing towards the inside of the trunk. Failure to do so may damage the vehicle body.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)

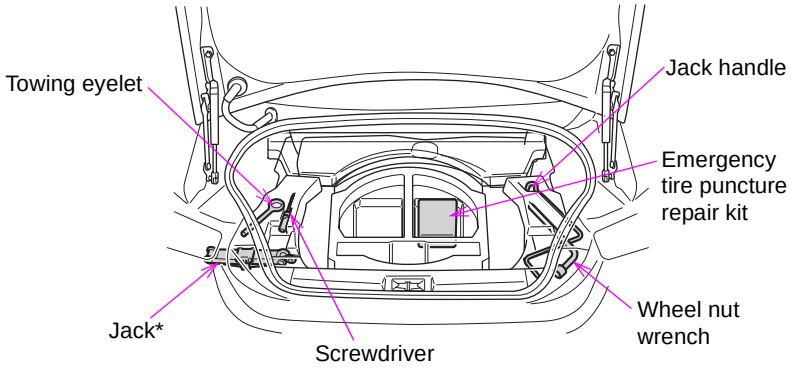
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) Depending on the damage, this kit cannot be used to repair the tire. (→P. 441)

After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit are only a temporary measure. Have the tire repaired and replaced as soon as possible.

Before repairing the tire

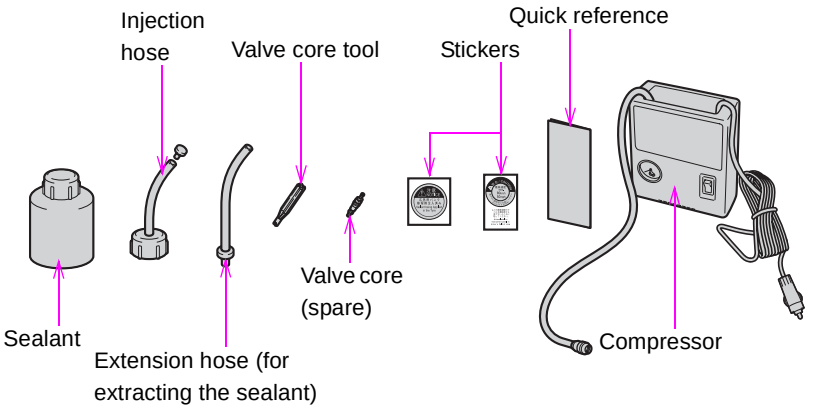
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the select lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools

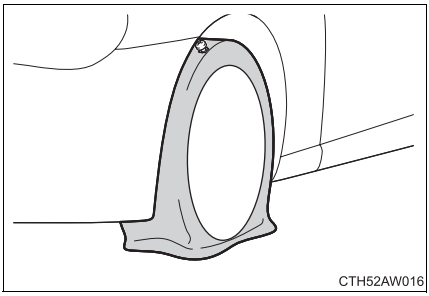


*: Use of the jack (→P. 429)

Contents



Before performing emergency repair



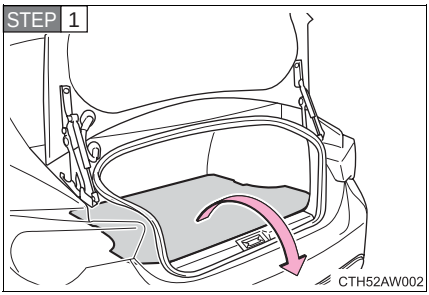
Check the degree of the tire damage.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured (the sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire)
- When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit



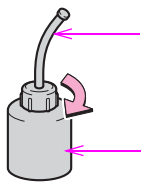
Vehicles with a luggage mat: Remove the luggage mat.

STEP 2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Emergency repair method

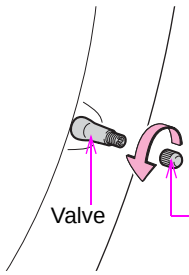
STEP 1 Shake the sealant bottle up and down several times and remove the cap of the sealant bottle.

STEP 2



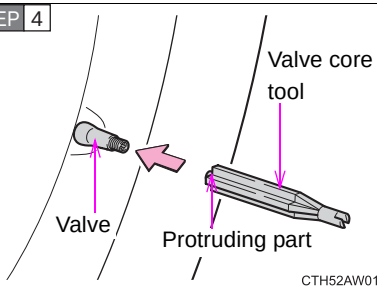
Connect the injection hose by screwing onto the sealant. As it is screwed in, the aluminum seal on the bottle will be torn.

STEP 3

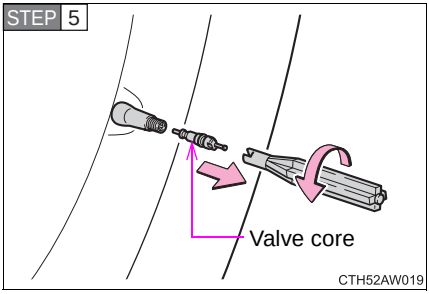


Position the nail or screw that has punctured the tire at the bottom, in contact with the ground. Remove the cap from the valve.

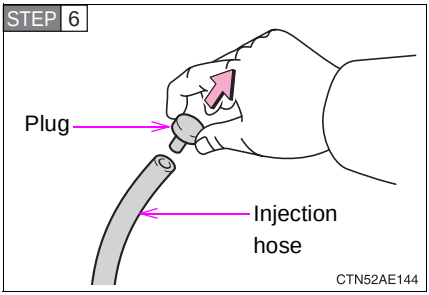
STEP 4



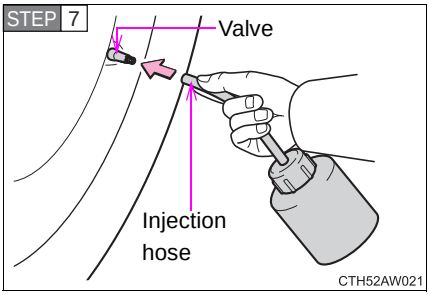
Bring the protruding part of the valve core tool into contact with the valve to discharge air.



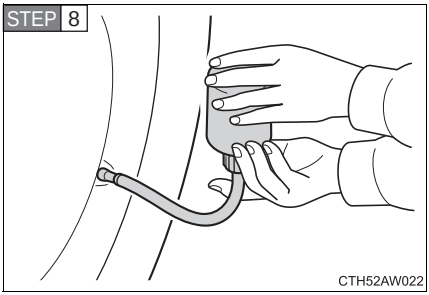
Pull out the valve core by turning it counterclockwise using the valve core tool.



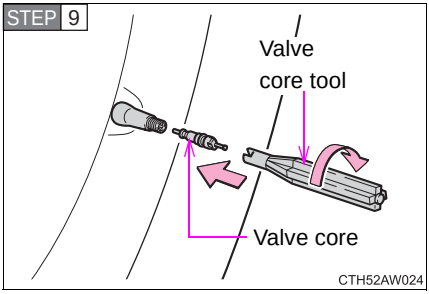
Remove the plug from the injection hose.



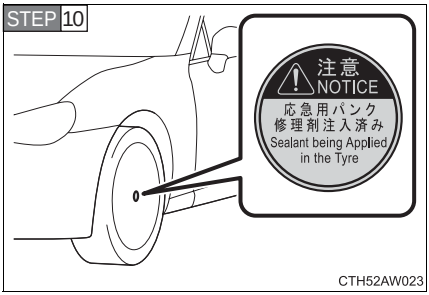
Connect the injection hose to the valve.



Inject the sealant that is in the bottle. Hold and tilt the bottle, then squeeze sealant out of the bottle as shown.

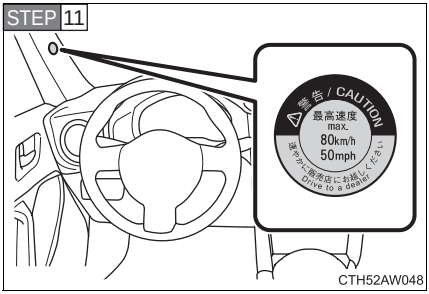


Remove the injection hose from the valve and screw the valve core in the valve securely by turning it clockwise with the valve core tool.

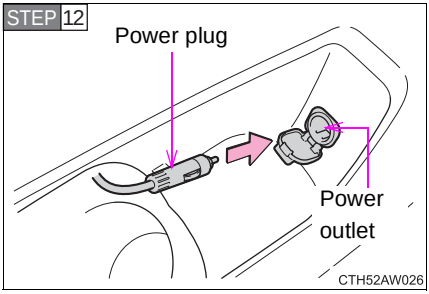


Attach the sticker as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.



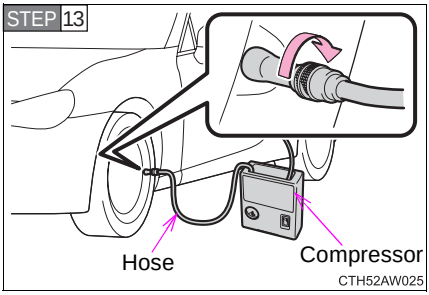
Store the kit and then attach the sticker as shown.



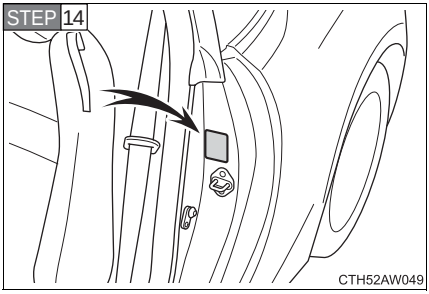
Connect the compressor power plug to the power outlet.

Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: The engine switch must be in the “ACC” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: The push-button ignition switch must be in “ACC” mode.

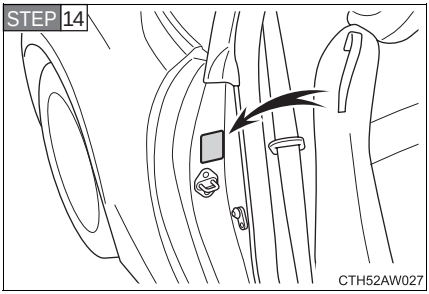


Connect the air compressor hose by threading it on the valve.



Left-hand drive vehicles: Check the specified inflation pressure.

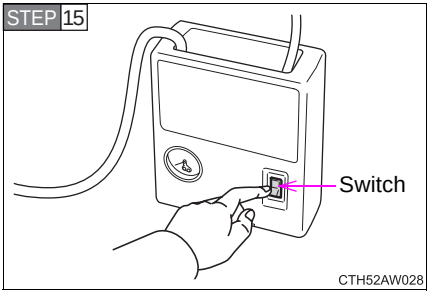
The label is placed as shown in the illustration.



Right-hand drive vehicles: Check the specified inflation pressure.

The label is placed as shown in the illustration.

STEP 15



Turn the compressor switch “ON” and fill the tire with air until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

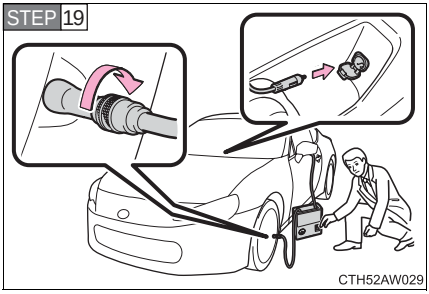
STEP 16 Turn the switch “OFF” when the pressure gauge connected to the hose reads the specified pressure.

If the inflation pressure is not attained within 10 minutes, emergency repair is not possible due to severe damage. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 17 After completely filling the tire with air, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and pull the power plug of the compressor out of the power outlet on the vehicle.

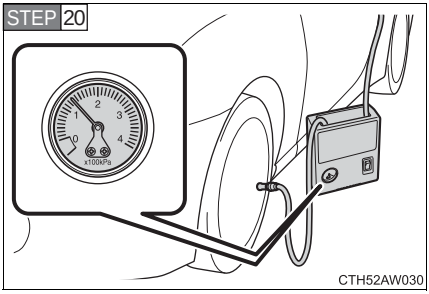
STEP 18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly in the tire, immediately drive for about 10 minutes.

STEP 19

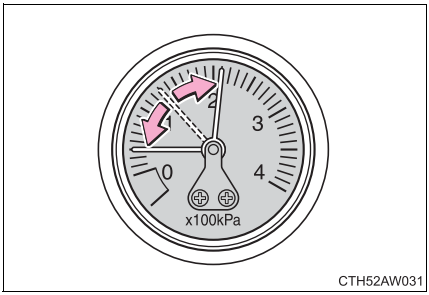


After driving about 10 minutes, pull your vehicle over in a safe place and reconnect the compressor.

STEP 20



Read the inflation pressure on the pressure gauge.



If the pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or above, fill the tire with air using the compressor until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

If the pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi), the emergency repair that have been performed is not safe for use as damage to the tire is too severe. Do not continue to drive the vehicle. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 21 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, purchase a new bottle at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is -40°C (-40°F) or more.
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The bottle of sealant should be replaced with a new bottle before the expiry date. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

WARNING

■ Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

■ Caution while driving

- Store the repair kit in the trunk.
  Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle.
  Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

WARNING

When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- If force is used to turn the valve core tool while air remains in the tire, special care should be taken because the valve core could fly out.
- Be careful, as sealant may fly out if you shake the bottle with the hose installed.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.

WARNING

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 10 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful when handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

■ **Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

CAUTION

When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Do not put the valve core on dirty ground or in the sand.
  Store it in a clean place.
- Do not remove the inside cap of the sealant bottle.
- Turn the valve core tool with your hand when screwing it in. If you use another tool in conjunction with the valve core tool, damage may occur.

Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If petrol splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow petrol to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the trunk out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 167, 176), consider each of the following points.

The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 167, 176)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 89)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 462)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over. (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 454)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 462)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

  We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the push-button ignition switch is functioning normally:

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the select lever in P.

STEP 3 Set the push-button ignition switch to “ACC” mode.

STEP 4 Press and hold the push-button ignition switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in neutral.

STEP 3 Turn the push-button ignition switch to “ACC” mode.

STEP 4 Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the select lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

If the select lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the select lever). We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the select lever can be shifted.

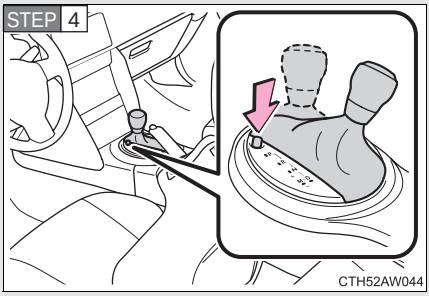
STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: Turn the push-button ignition switch to “ACC” mode.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4



Press the shift lock release button.

The select lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

If you lose your keys

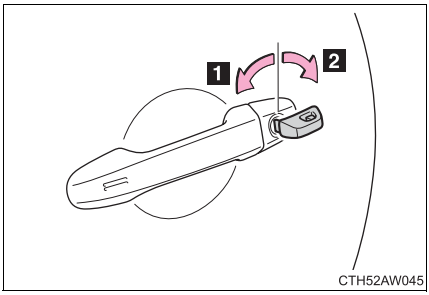
New genuine keys can be made by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. For vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system, bring a master key and the key number stamped on the key number plate. For vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system, bring the other key and the key number stamped on the key number plate.

If communication between the access key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 39) or the access key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the keyless access with push button start system and remote keyless entry system cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk lid can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Unlocking and locking the doors, unlocking the trunk lid

Use the mechanical key built in to the access keys to operate the doors and trunk lid. (→P. 30)

Doors



Vehicles without a double locking system

1 Locks driver's door

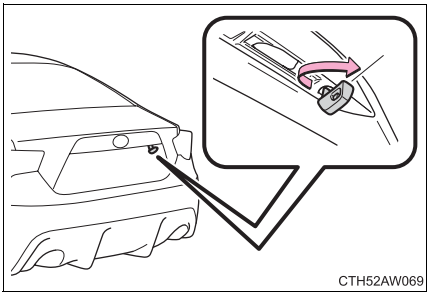
2 Unlocks driver's door

Vehicles with a double locking system

1 Locks both side doors

2 Unlocks both side doors

Trunk lid (vehicles with double locking system)



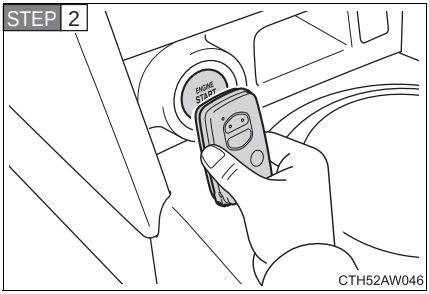
Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.

Starting the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Ensure that the select lever is in P and firmly depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2



Touch the SUBARU emblem side of the access key to the push-button ignition switch.

When the access key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the push-button ignition switch will turn to “ON” mode.

When the keyless access with push button start system is deactivated in customization setting, the push-button ignition switch will turn to “ACC” mode. Modes can be changed by pressing the push-button ignition switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

STEP 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) turns on.

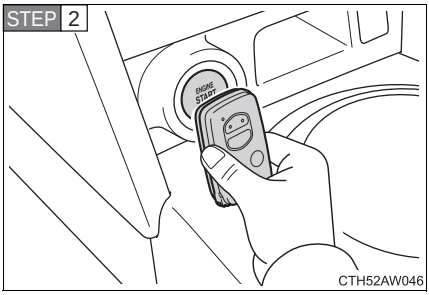
STEP 4 Press the push-button ignition switch.

In the event that the push-button ignition switch still cannot be operated, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Ensure that the shift lever is in neutral and depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 2



Touch the SUBARU emblem side of the access key to the push-button ignition switch.

When the access key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the push-button ignition switch will turn to “ON” mode.

When the keyless access with push button start system is deactivated in customization setting, the push-button ignition switch will turn to “ACC” mode. Modes can be changed by pressing the push-button ignition switch with the clutch pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal and check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) turns on.

STEP 4 Press the push-button ignition switch.

In the event that the push-button ignition switch still cannot be operated, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stopping the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Shift the select lever to P and press the push-button ignition switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to neutral and press the push-button ignition switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the access key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. (→P. 378)

If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked by the keyless access with push button start system

Lock and unlock the doors by the mechanical key or remote keyless entry system.

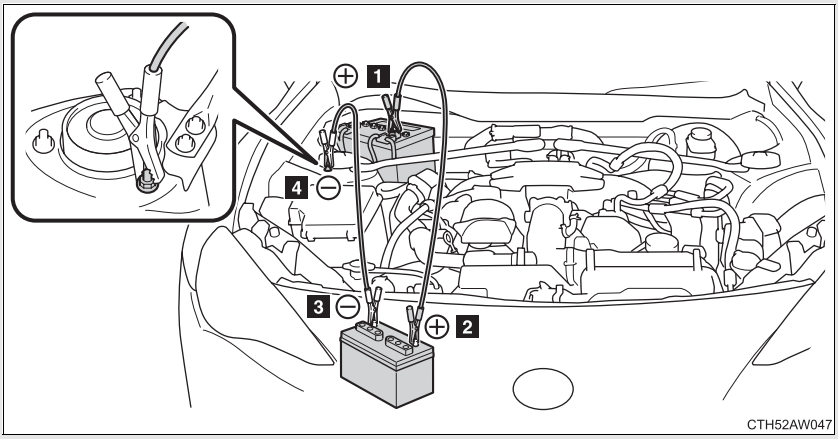
If the battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can call any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a qualified repair shop.

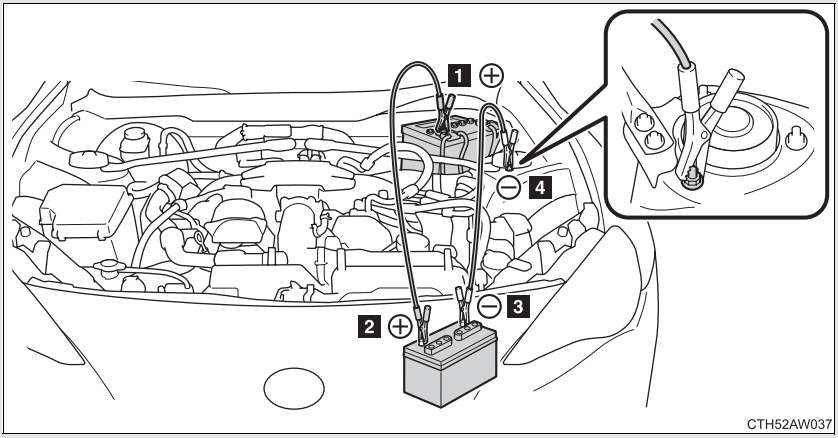
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle following the steps below.

STEP 1 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedures:

Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles



1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 2 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 3 Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system only: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the push-button ignition switch off.

STEP 4 Vehicles without a keyless access with push button start system: Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle's engine.

Vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system: Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the push-button ignition switch to “ON” mode, then start the vehicle's engine.

STEP 5 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ Avoiding a discharged battery

- Turn off the headlights and the air conditioning system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ Precautions when the battery is discharged (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the keyless access with push button start system when the battery is discharged. Use the remote keyless entry system or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.

- The push-button ignition switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the push-button ignition switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the push-button ignition switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

WARNING

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the “+” and “-” terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

WARNING

To prevent damage to the vehicle

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

CAUTION

When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fans or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

When closing the doors

While pushing the door glass towards the inside of the vehicle, slowly close the door.
Because the side window open/close function linked to door operation will not operate, the window may interfere with the vehicle body, possibly scratching both the vehicle body and window, or even shattering the window.

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the engine hood.

If you see steam:
Stop the engine. Carefully lift the engine hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

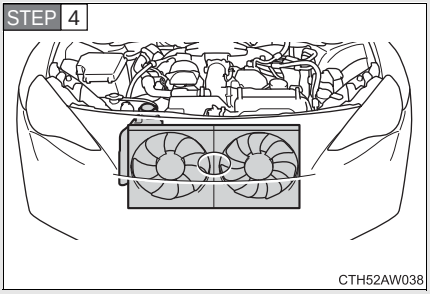
If you do not see steam:
Leave the engine running and carefully lift the engine hood.

STEP 3 Check to see if the cooling fan is operating.

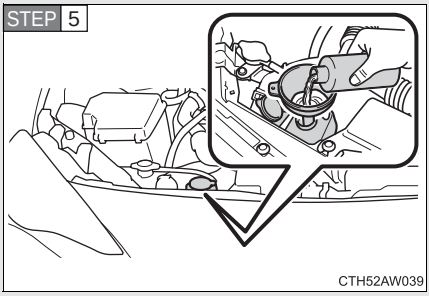
If the fan is operating:
Wait until the temperature of the engine (shown on the instrument cluster) begins to fall and then stop the engine.

If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine and we recommend that you call any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 4



After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.



Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 480)

We recommend that you have your vehicle checked at the nearest authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or a loss of power is experienced.
- Steam is coming from under the engine hood.

⚠ WARNING

■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the engine hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the engine hood, do not open the engine hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap while the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

CAUTION

When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow:

STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the select lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission).

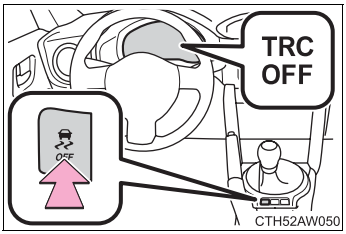
STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.

STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.

STEP 4 Restart the engine.

STEP 5 Shift the select lever to the D or R position (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to 1 or R position (vehicles with a manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle



Press to turn off TRC. (→P. 225)

WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the select lever

For vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the select lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

To avoid damage to the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 6

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 474

Fuel information..... 487

6-2. Customization

Customizable features..... 489

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		4240 mm (166.9 in.)
Overall width		1775 mm (69.9 in.)
Overall height*1		1425 mm (56.1 in.)
Wheelbase		2570 mm (101.2 in.)
Tread	Front	1520 mm (59.8 in.)
	Rear	1540 mm (60.6 in.)
Maximum Permissible Weight (MPW)		1670 kg (3682 lb.)*2 1700 kg (3748 lb.)*3
Maximum Permissible Axle Weight (MPAW)	Front	876 kg (1931 lb.)
	Rear	943 kg (2079 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicle

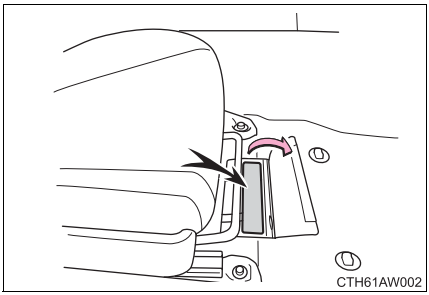
*2: Vehicles with a manual transmission

*3: Vehicles with an automatic transmission

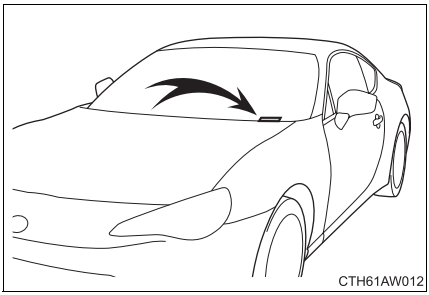
Vehicle identification

Vehicle identification number

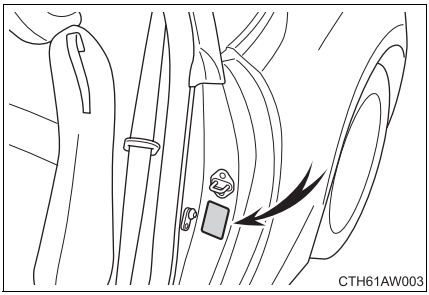
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your SUBARU. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



This number is located on the top left of the body panel.



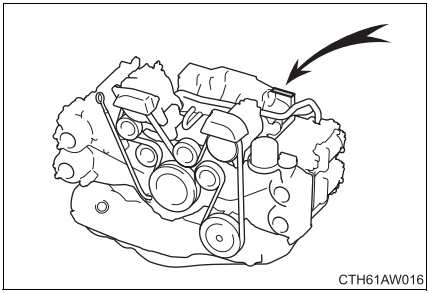
This number is also on the manufacturer's label (except GCC countries*) or the Certification Regulation label (GCC countries*).

■ Year of manufacture and country of origin (GCC countries*)

The year of manufacture and country of origin is shown on the Certification Regulation Label.

■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

Engine

Model	FA20
Type	Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled 4 cylinder, 4-stroke petrol
Bore and stroke	86.0 × 86.0 mm (3.39 × 3.39 in.)
Displacement	1998 cm^3 (121.93 cu.in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Maximum torque (GCC countries* only)	205 N•m (20.9 kgf•m, 151.2 ft•lbf) @ 6400 - 6600 rpm
Maximum output (GCC countries* only)	147 kW (200 PS) @ 7000 rpm
Maximum vehicle speed (GCC countries* only)	**Vehicles with an automatic transmission** 210 km/h (130 mph) **Vehicles with a manual transmission** 226 km/h (140 mph)

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded petrol only
Research octane number	98 or higher*
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)

*: If unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 98 is not available, unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability.

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*) without filter with filter	 5.2 L (5.5 qt., 4.6 Imp. qt.) 5.4 L (5.7 qt., 4.8 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

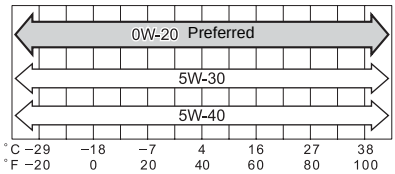
■ Engine oil selection

Always use SUBARU approved engine oil. For details, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
If approved engine oil is unavailable, another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-30 and 5W-40:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

CTH61AW013

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your SUBARU vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

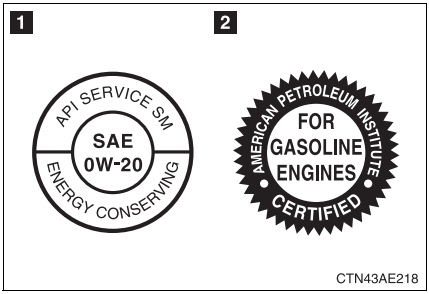
If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SM)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: “Energy-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel saving and environmental protection.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity	**Vehicles with an automatic transmission** 7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp. qt.) **Vehicles with a manual transmission** 7.2 L (7.6 qt., 6.3 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following. • SUBARU Super Coolant • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug Make Gap	 DENSO ZXE27HBR8 0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

CAUTION

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

Battery Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	 1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates Quick charge Slow charge	 15 A max. 5 A max.

Differential

Oil capacity (Reference)	1.15 L (1.22 qt., 1.01 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	**Without LSD** • Differential Gear Oil LT • Other gear oil that meets API GL-5 and SAE 75W-85 or GL-5 and SAE 75W-90 specifications **With LSD** • Differential Gear Oil LX • Other gear oil that meets API GL-5 and SAE 75W-85 or GL-5 and SAE 75W-90 specifications

CAUTION

Differential gear oil

Using a differential gear oil other than specified may cause occurrences of rattling noises while idling and poor fuel consumption.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is provided as a reference.
If replacement is necessary, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	2.2 L (2.3 qt., 1.9 Imp. qt.)
Gear oil type and viscosity	Use either of the following: • “MG Gear Oil special II” • Other gear oil that meets API GL-3 or upper grade and SAE 75W-90 specifications

CAUTION

Manual transmission gear oil

Using a manual transmission gear oil other than “MG Gear Oil special II” may cause occurrences of rattling noises while idling and poor fuel consumption.

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 fresh DOT 3 or DOT 4 brake fluid

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	55.0 mm (2.16 in.) min.
Pedal free play	0.2 — 2.0 mm (0.008 — 0.079 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2	7 — 8 clicks
Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 fresh DOT 3 or DOT 4 brake fluid

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running.

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

Tire size	205/55R16 91V, 215/45R17 87W, T135/80D16 101M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi)
Tire inflation pressure (compact spare) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	16 × 6 1/2 J, 17 × 7 J, 16 × 4T (compact spare)
Wheel nut torque	120 N•m (12.2 kgf•m, 89 ft•lbf)

Certification

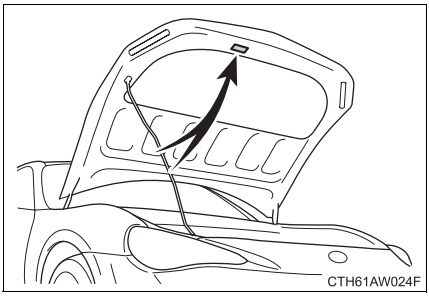
The tires fitted on this vehicle meet the requirements of Indian Standard IS15633 and they comply with the requirements of Rule 95 as specified under Central Motor Vehicle Rules (CMVR) 1989.

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Type	Bulb No.
Exterior	Headlights Low/high beam	35	A	D4S
	Front turn signal lights	21	B	W21W
	Front fog lights	24	—	PSX24W
	Rear turn signal lights	21	B	WY21W
	Back-up lights	16	C	W16W
	Rear fog light	21	C	W21W
	License plate lights	5	C	W5W
	Side turn signal lights	5	B	WY5W
Interior	Vanity lights	2	D	—
	Interior light	10	C	—
	Door courtesy lights	5	B	T10
	Trunk light (if equipped)	5	B	W5W

A: D4S discharge bulbs
B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
D: Double end bulbs

Refrigerant for your climate control system



Air conditioner label

Your air conditioner uses ozone friendly refrigerant HFO-1234yf or HFC134a.Therefore, the method for adding, changing or checking the refrigerant is different from the method for CFC12 (freon). Also, the methods for adding, changing or checking HFO-1234yf and HFC134a refrigerant are different. Before adding, changing or checking the refrigerant, check the air conditioner label in the location shown in the illustration to confirm which type of refrigerant is used in your vehicle. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for service. Repairs needed as a result of using the wrong refrigerant are not covered under the warranty.

Fuel information

The engine is designed to operate at maximum performance using unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 98 RON or higher. If 98 RON fuel is not readily available in your area, unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability. However, you may notice a slight decrease in maximum engine performance and you may hear some knocking (pinking) of an engine while using 95 RON fuel. Use of 95 RON fuel will not affect your warranty coverage.

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded petrol

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your SUBARU has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

CAUTION

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded petrol.
  Leaded petrol will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, we recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use petrol mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, we recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Keyless access with push button start system (→P. 32)	Keyless access with push button start system	On	Off
	Operation signal (Hazard warning flashers)	On	Off
	Number of permissible times of continuous smart lock	Twice	Unlimited
Remote keyless entry system (→P. 49)	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds
			120 seconds
	Operation signal (Hazard warning flashers)	On	Off

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Remote keyless entry system (→P. 49)	Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)	On	Off
	Trunk lid unlocking function	On	Off
	Trunk lid unlocking operation	Push and hold (short)	Push and hold (long)
			One short push
			Two short pushes
Automatic light control system (→P. 207)	Light sensor sensitivity	±0%	-40% to +40%
Lights (→P. 207)	Time that the low beam headlights are on when the vehicle is parked	30 seconds	60 seconds
			90 seconds
			120 seconds
Rear window defogger (→P. 255)	Time elapsed before the rear window defogger turn off (vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system)	15 minutes	Continue

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Illumination (→P. 307)	Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
			30 seconds
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off
	Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off
	Interior light illumination upon approach (vehicles with a keyless access with push button start system)	On	Off
	Interior light illumination	On	Off

Index

Fuel consumption and CO_2-emissions 494

Abbreviation list 495

Alphabetical index..... 496

What to do if... 506

Fuel consumption and CO_2-emissions (EU only)

Model and Type	Fuel consumption according to 715/2007-566/2011 (L/100 km)		
	Urban	Extra-urban	Total
Low MT HID	9	5.7	6.9
High MT HID	10.4	6.4	7.8
Low AT HID	9.4	5.5	6.9
High AT HID	9.6	5.7	7.1

Model and Type	CO_2-emissions according to 715/2007-566/2011 (g/km)		
	Urban	Extra-urban	Total
Low MT HID	209	131	159
High MT HID	240	148	181
Low AT HID	218	126	159
High AT HID	223	131	164

Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
ACC	Accessory
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
EDR	Event Data Recorder
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LSD	Limited Slip Differential
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

A

A/C **238, 246**
ABS **224**
Access key
If the access key does not operate properly 458
Air cleaner **366**
Air conditioning filter **375**
Air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter 375
Automatic air conditioning system 246
Manual air conditioning system 238
Airbags
Airbag manual on/off system 149
Airbag operating conditions 107, 114
Airbag precautions for your child 120
Airbag warning light 418
Curtain airbag operating conditions 114
Curtain airbag precautions 120
General airbag precautions 120
Locations of airbags 99
Modification and disposal of airbags 124
Proper driving posture 97, 120
Side airbag operating conditions 114
Side airbag precautions 120
Side and curtain airbags operating conditions 114
Side and curtain airbags precautions 120
SRS airbags 99
Antenna **331**
Anti-lock brake system **224**
Ashtray **318**
Audio input **306**
Audio system
Antenna 331
Audio input 306
AUX port 306
CD player 267
iPod 282
MP3/WMA disc 274
Optimal use 301
Portable music player 306
Radio 259
USB memory 292
USB port 292
Automatic air conditioning system **246**
Automatic headlight leveling system **210**
Automatic light control system **207**
Automatic transmission
Automatic transmission 179
If the select lever cannot be shifted from P 456
Manual mode 182
Mode select switch 181
AUX port **306**
Auxiliary box **325**

B

Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs.....390
Wattage.....485
Battery
Checking.....359
If the vehicle has a discharged battery.....462
Preparing and checking before winter.....231
Bottle holders.....311
Brake
Parking brake.....190
Brake assist.....224
Break-in tips.....157
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control.....196

C

Care
Alcantara®.....336
Exterior.....328
Interior.....332
Seatbelts.....333
CD player.....267
Chains.....231
Child restraint system
Baby seats, definition.....128
Baby seats, installation.....137
Child seats, definition.....128
Child seats, installation.....137
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchor.....139
Installing CRS with seatbelts.....138
Installing CRS with top straps.....140
Junior seats, definition.....128
Junior seats, installation.....137
Child safety
Airbag precautions.....120
Battery precautions.....363, 465
Child restraint system.....128
How your child should wear the seatbelt.....71
Installing child restraints.....137
Power window lock switch.....81
Power window precautions.....84
Removed key battery precautions.....381
Seat heater precautions.....321
Seatbelt guide.....70
Seatbelt precautions.....73
Trunk precautions.....58
Cleaning
Alcantara®.....336
Exterior.....328
Interior.....332
Seatbelts.....333
Clock.....316
Condenser.....358
Console tray.....312
Cooling system
Engine overheating.....467
Cruise control.....219
Cup holders.....312
Customizable features.....489

D

Daytime running light system 208
Defogger
Rear window 255
Side mirror 255
Dimension 474
Display
Multi-information display 202
Trip information 203
Do-it-yourself maintenance 347
Door courtesy lights
Door courtesy lights 307
Wattage..... 485
Doors
Door lock..... 32, 49, 53
Door windows 81
Double locking system 96
Side mirrors..... 78
Driver's seatbelt reminder light 420
Driving
Break-in tips 157
Correct posture 97
Procedures..... 154
Winter drive tips 231

E

Electric power steering 224
Emergency, in case of
If the access key does not operate properly 458
If the engine will not start 453
If the select lever cannot be shifted from P 456
If the vehicle has a discharged battery..... 462
If the warning buzzer sounds..... 417
If the warning light turns on 417
If you have a flat tire 426, 438
If you lose your keys 457
If you think something is wrong..... 415
If your vehicle becomes stuck 470
If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 407
If your vehicle overheats..... 467

Engine
Air cleaner 366
Compartment 352
Engine hood 350
Engine switch 167, 176
How to start the engine 167, 176
Identification number 475
If the engine will not start 453
Ignition switch 167, 176
Overheating 467
Engine coolant
Capacity 480
Checking 356
Engine coolant temperature gauge 192
Engine hood 350
Engine immobilizer system 89
Engine oil
Capacity 478
Checking 353
Preparing and checking before winter 231
Engine switch 167, 176
Engine switch light 307

F

Floor mat 323
Fluid
Washer 364
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 390
Switch 213
Wattage 485
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 390
Switch 213
Wattage 485
Front passenger's seatbelt reminder light 420
Front position lights
Switch 207
Front seats
Adjustment 61
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 390
Switch 189
Wattage 485

Fuel
Capacity 477
Fuel gauge 192
Fuel pump shut off system 416
Gas station information 508
Information 487
Refueling 85
Fuel door 85
Fuel filler lid 85
Fuel pump shut off system 416
Fuses 382

G

Gauges 192
Glove box 310

H

Hazard lights
Switch 406
Hazard warning flashers
Switch 406
Head restraints
Adjusting 67
Headlight cleaner 216
Headlights
Discharge headlight
precautions 403
Replacing light bulbs 390
Switch 207
Wattage 485
Heaters
Seat heaters 321
Side mirror 255
Horn 191

I

Identification
Engine 475
Vehicle 475
Ignition switch 167, 176
Ignition switch light
Ignition switch light 307
Illuminated entry system 307
Immobilizer system 89
Indicator lights 197
Inside rear view mirror 77
Interior light
Interior light 308
Switch 308
Wattage 485

J

Jack
Vehicle-equipped
jack 426, 438
Jack handle 426, 438

K

Keyless access with push button start system
- Antenna location 34
- “Keyless access” entry function 32
- Starting the engine 167

Keyless entry 49

Keys
- Access key 28
- Engine switch 167, 176
- If you lose your keys 457
- If your access key battery is discharged 458
- Key number 28
- Keyless entry 49
- Keys 28
- Mechanical key 30
- Transmitter 49

L

License plate lights
- Replacing light bulbs 390
- Wattage 485

Light bulbs
- Replacing 390
- Wattage 485

Lights
- Door courtesy lights 307
- Engine switch light 307
- Fog light switch 213
- Hazard light switch 406
- Hazard warning flasher switch 406
- Headlights switch 207
- Interior light switch 308
- Replacing light bulbs 390
- Turn signal lever 189
- Vanity lights 315
- Wattage 485

M

Maintenance
- Do-it-yourself maintenance 347
- Maintenance data 474
- Maintenance requirements ... 338
- Maintenance schedule 341
- Scheduled maintenance 341

Manual air conditioning system 238

Manual transmission 186

Meter
- Instrument panel light control 196
- Meters 192

Mirrors
- Inside rear view mirror 77
- Side mirror heater 255
- Side mirrors 78
- Vanity mirrors 315

MP3 disc 274

Multi-information display 202

O

Odometer 192

Oil
- Engine oil 353

Opener
- Fuel filler lid 85
- Engine hood 350
- Trunk lid 56

Outside rear view mirrors
- Adjusting and folding 78

Outside temperature display 317

Overheating, Engine 467

P

Parking brake 190
Power outlets 319
Power windows 81

R

Radiator 358
Radio 259
Rear fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 390
Switch 213
Wattage 485
Rear seats 65
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 390
Switch 189
Wattage 485
Rear window defogger 255
Replacing
Fuses 382
Key battery 378
Light bulbs 390
Tires 426
REV indicator 158

S

Seat heaters 321
Seatbelts
Adjusting the seatbelt 69
Child restraint system installation 137
Cleaning and maintaining the seatbelts 333
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 71
How to wear your seatbelt 69
How your child should wear the seatbelt 71
Pregnant women, proper seatbelt use 73
Reminder light 420
Seatbelt guide 70
Seatbelt pretensioners 70

Seats
Adjustment 61
Adjustment precautions 64
Child seats/child restraint system installation 137
Cleaning 332
Head restraint 67
Properly sitting in the seat 97
Seat heaters 321
Service reminder indicators 197
Shift lever
Automatic transmission 179
If the select lever cannot be shifted from P 456
Manual transmission 186
Shift lock system 456
Side airbags 99
Side mirror
Adjusting and folding 78
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 390
Switch 189
Wattage 485
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 484
Storage location 426
Spark plug 481
Specifications 474
Speedometer
Speedometer 192
Steering
Column lock release 76
Steering wheel
Adjustment 76
Storage feature 309
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck 470
Sun visors 314
Switch
Airbag manual on/off 149
Driving mode selector switch 181
Engine switch 167, 176
Fog light switch 213
Hazard light switch 406
Hazard warning flasher switch 406
Ignition switch 167, 176
Light switches 207
“ODO/TRIP” switch 194
Power door lock switch 54
Power window switch 81
Transmission shift switches 182, 184
Window lock switch 81
Wiper and washer switch 216

T

Tachometer
Tachometer 192
Tail lights
Switch 207
Theft deterrent system
Double locking system 96
Engine immobilizer system 89
Tire inflation pressure 484
Tires
Chains 231
Checking 368
Compact spare tire 426
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 438
If you have a flat tire 426, 438
Inflation pressure 371
Replacing 426
Rotating tires 368
Size 484
Snow tires 231
Spare tire 426
Tools 426, 438
Towing
Emergency towing 407
Traction control 224
Transmission shift switches 182, 184
Transmitter
Locking/Unlocking 49
Replacing the battery 378
Transmitter 49
TRC 224
Trip meter 192
Trunk lid
Opener 56
Trunk light
Wattage 485
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 390
Switch 189
Wattage 485

U

USB port 282, 292

V

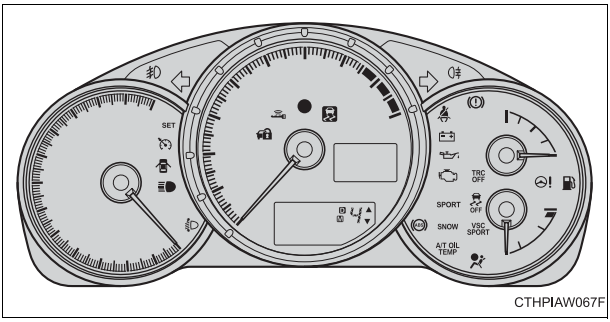
Vanity lights
Vanity lights 315
Wattage 485
Vanity mirrors 315
Vehicle identification number 475
Vehicle stability control (VSC) 224
Vehicle stability control (VSC) SPORT mode 225

W

Warning buzzers
Electric power steering.....418
Seatbelt reminder.....420
Warning lights
Anti-lock brake system 418
Automatic headlight leveling system.....418
Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light 420
Brake assist system.....418
Brake system 417
Charging system.....417
Cruise control indicator light 418
Electric power steering system warning light.....418
Electronic engine control system 418
Engine oil pressure 417
Keyless access with push button start system 418, 422
Low fuel level 420
Malfunction indicator lamp.....418
Open door 420
Pretensioners.....418
Seatbelt reminder light.....420
Slip indicator light.....418
SRS airbags.....418
Washer
Checking.....364
Preparing and checking before winter.....231
Switch 216
Washing and waxing 328
Wheels 373
Window glasses 81
Window lock switch 81
Windows
Power windows.....81
Rear window defogger.....255
Washer 216
Windshield wipers 216
WMA disc 274

What to do if...

A tire punctures	P. 426 P. 438	If you have a flat tire
The engine does not start	P. 453	If the engine will not start
	P. 89	Engine immobilizer system
	P. 462	If the battery is discharged
The select lever cannot be moved out	P. 456	If the select lever cannot be shifted from P
The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red	P. 467	If your vehicle overheats
Steam can be seen coming from under the engine hood		
The key is lost	P. 457	If you lose your keys
The battery runs out	P. 462	If the battery is discharged
The doors cannot be locked	P. 53	Doors
The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 470	If the vehicle becomes stuck
A warning light or indicator light comes on	P. 417	If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

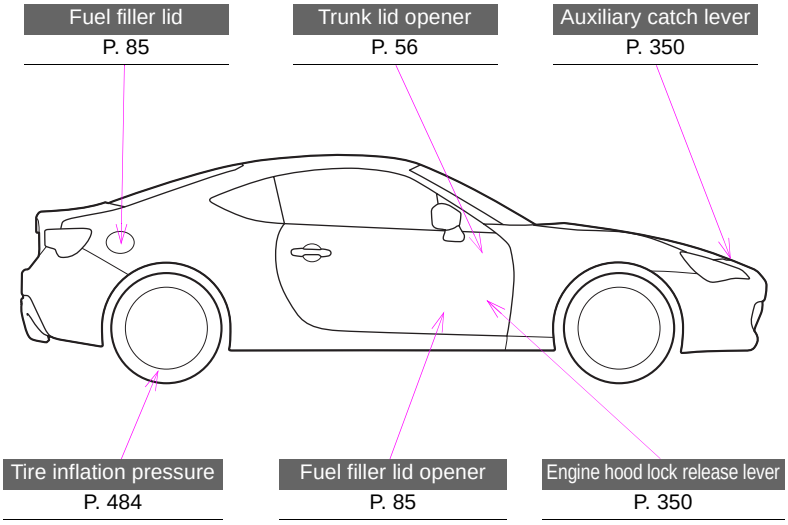


■Warning lights

Brake system warning light	P. 417	Slip indicator	P. 418
Charging system warning light	P. 417	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light	P. 418
Low engine oil pressure warning light	P. 417	Cruise control indicator light*	P. 418
Malfunction indicator lamp	P. 418	Open door warning light	P. 420
SRS airbag system warning light	P. 418	Low fuel level warning light	P. 420
ABS warning light	P. 418	Driver's seatbelt reminder light	P. 420
Electric power steering warning light	P. 418	Front passenger's seatbelt reminder light	P. 420
Keyless access with push button start system indicator light	P. 418, 422	Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light	P. 420

*: The light comes on in yellow to indicate a malfunction.

GAS STATION INFORMATION



CTHPIAW047

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded petrol only	P. 85, 477
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 484
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		L (qt., Imp. qt.) Without filter 5.2 (5.5, 4.6) With filter 5.4 (5.7, 4.8)
Engine oil type		P. 478